

**PETERBOROUGH CITY COUNCIL  
SUMMONS TO A MEETING**

You are invited to attend a meeting of the Peterborough City Council, which will be held in the Council Chamber, Town Hall, Peterborough on

**WEDNESDAY 14 OCTOBER 2015 at 7.00 pm**

**AGENDA**

	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>1. Apologies for Absence</b>	
<b>2. Declarations of Interest</b>	
<b>3. Minutes of the meeting held on 15 July 2015</b>	<b>3 - 28</b>
<b>COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
<b>4. Mayor's Announcements</b>	<b>29 - 34</b>
<b>5. Leader's Announcements</b>	
<b>6. Chief Executive's Announcements</b>	
<b>QUESTIONS AND PETITIONS</b>	
<b>7. Questions from members of the public</b>	
<b>8. Petitions</b>	
i) Presented by members of the public	
ii) Presented by Members	
<b>9. Questions on notice</b>	
i) To the Mayor	
ii) To the Leader or member of the Cabinet	
iii) To the Chair of any Committee or Sub-Committee	
<b>RECOMMENDATIONS AND REPORTS</b>	
<b>10. Executive and Committee recommendations to Council</b>	<b>35 - 36</b>
<b>(a) Cabinet Recommendation - Flood Risk Management Strategy</b>	<b>37 - 198</b>
<b>(b) Cabinet Recommendation - Medium Term Financial Strategy 2016/17 to 2025/26</b>	<b>199 - 212</b>
<b>(c) Employment Committee Recommendation - Shared Chief Executive Arrangements between Peterborough City Council and Cambridgeshire County Council</b>	<b>213 - 224</b>

11. Questions on the Executive Decisions made since the last meeting 225 - 236

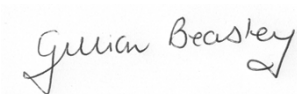
## COUNCIL BUSINESS

12. Motions on notice 237 - 240

13. Reports to Council

(a) Appointment of Chairman and Vice Chairman to the Audit Committee 241 - 242

(b) Notification of changes to the Executive 243 - 244



Chief Executive

6 October 2015  
Town Hall  
Bridge Street  
Peterborough

Recording of Council Meetings: Any member of the public may film, audio-record, take photographs and use social media to report the proceedings of any meeting that is open to the public. A protocol on this facility is available at:

<http://democracy.peterborough.gov.uk/documents/s21850/Protocol%20on%20the%20use%20of%20Recording.pdf>

### Emergency Evacuation Procedure – Outside Normal Office Hours

In the event of the fire alarm sounding all persons should vacate the building by way of the nearest escape route and proceed directly to the assembly point in front of the Cathedral. The duty Beadle will assume overall control during any evacuation, however in the unlikely event the Beadle is unavailable, this responsibility will be assumed by the Committee Chair.

For more information about this meeting, including access arrangements and facilities for people with disabilities, please contact Gemma George in the City Council's Democratic Service Team on Peterborough (01733) 452268 or by email at [democratic.services@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:democratic.services@peterborough.gov.uk)



There is an induction hearing loop system available in all meeting rooms. Some of the systems are infra-red operated, if you wish to use this system then please contact Gemma George on 01733 452268.

**MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL MEETING  
HELD WEDNESDAY 15 JULY 2015  
COUNCIL CHAMBER, TOWN HALL, PETERBOROUGH**

**THE MAYOR – COUNCILLOR JOHN PEACH**

**Present:**

Councillors Aitken, Ash, Bisby, Brown, Casey, Coles, Davidson, Elsey, Ferris, Fitzgerald, Forbes, F Fox, JR Fox, JA Fox, Harper, Harrington, Hiller, Holdich, Jamil, Iqbal, Johnson, Khan, Knowles, Lamb, Lane, Maqbool, Martin, Miners, Murphy, Nadeem, North, Okonkowski, Over, Peach, Rush, Saltmarsh, Sanders, Sandford, Scott, Seaton, Serluca, Sharp, Shearman, Stokes, Swift, Thacker, Thulbourn, Whitby and Yonga.

**1. Apologies for Absence**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillors Fower, Herdman, Nawaz, Shabbir, Shaheed and Sylvester.

**2. Declarations of Interest**

There were no declarations of interest.

**3. Minutes of the Meetings held on 20 May 2015:**

**(a) Annual Council Mayor Making Meeting**

The minutes of the Annual Council Mayor Making Meeting held on 20 May 2015 were approved as a true and accurate record.

**(a) Annual Council Meeting**

The minutes of the Annual Council Meeting held on 20 May 2015 were approved as a true and accurate record.

**COMMUNICATIONS**

**4. Mayor's Announcements**

Members noted the report outlining the Mayor's engagements for the period commencing 20 May 2015 to 5 July 2105.

The Mayor advised Council that Councillor John Fox would be taking part in a charity bicycle ride for 'Shop Mobility' and that sponsorship would be welcome. It was further declared that Vivacity were currently undertaking a 'selfie' project, to promote the Peterborough Arts Festival.

## **5. Leader's Announcements**

Councillor Holdich stated that the Portuguese Festival would be taking place on the 18 and 19 July 2015, and the Italian Festival from 12 to 14 September 2015. Councillors and members of the public were urged to attend.

## **6. Chief Executive's Announcements**

There were no announcements from the Chief Executive.

## **QUESTIONS AND PETITIONS**

### **7. Questions with Notice by Members of the Public**

There were 8 questions submitted by members of the public, these were in relation to:

1. Enforcing breaches of planning regulation;
2. Police Community Support Officers in Paston;
3. Tents set up in Paston, near parks;
4. Toilets in Itter Park;
5. Prosecuting those who break planning laws;
6. Community Centre review;
7. Community Centre business rate relief; and
8. Independent living allowance.

The questions and responses are attached at **APPENDIX A** to these minutes.

### **8. Petitions**

#### **(a) Presented by members of the public**

Mr Thomas presented a petition signed by 93 residents which sought to reduce the speed limit in Eyrescroft, Bretton from 30mph to 20mph.

#### **(b) Presented by Members**

Councillor Yonga presented a petition signed by 119 residents seeking to retain Itter Park, which was a green flag winner and a treasured asset for the community as a sport and open space use.

### **9. Questions on Notice**

- (a) To the Mayor**
- (b) To the Leader or member of the Cabinet**
- (c) To the Chair of any Committee of Sub-Committee**

Questions (b) to the Leader or Member of the Cabinet were raised and taken as read in respect of the following:

1. Paintings and other pieces of art stored at the Museum;
2. Stickers on refuse bins;
3. The number of children classed as homeless in the city;
4. Service provision in the manor drive area;
5. Emergency stopping places (question withdrawn);
6. 20mph speed limits in Peterborough;



7. Savings cuts to lollipop lady in Amberley Slope;
8. Queensgate car park names;
9. The UBER app and sign up in the city;
10. The Council's strategy concerning homeless children;
11. Battlefield Live enforcement decision;
12. Itter Park facilities; and
13. Inspire Peterborough.

Owing to the time limit being reached for this item, questions on the following were to be responded to in writing:

14. Brown bin tax;
15. Facilities at Manor Grove housing estate;
16. External training providers (question withdrawn);
17. Bin emptying query, lady in Werrington;
18. Set up of a joint authority; and
19. Independent Living Allowance, numbers in Ravensthorpe.

A summary of all questions and answers raised within agenda item 9 are attached at **APPENDIX A** to these minutes.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS AND REPORTS**

### **10. Questions on the Executive Decisions made since the last meeting**

Councillor Holdich introduced the report which detailed executive decisions taken since the last meeting including:

1. Decisions from the Cabinet Meeting held on 15 June 2015;
2. Use of the Council's call-in mechanism, which had not been invoked since the previous meeting;
3. Special Urgency and Waiver of Call-in provision, which had not been invoked since the previous meeting; and
4. Cabinet Member Decisions taken during the period 7 April 2015 to 29 June 2015.

#### **Questions were asked about the following:**

##### Budget Monitoring Report Final Outturn 2014/15

Councillor Murphy queried how the emergency budget of central Government would affect the forecasted budget gap.

The Director of Governance advised that questions should be in relation to the decisions in the document, and not the prospective budget. As such, the question was dismissed.

##### Award of Contract for Provision of a Household Recycling Centre

Councillor Shearman questioned why the collection of commercial green waste had been halted.

Councillor Eley advised that the Council had a duty of care to its employees. Operators had been threatened by a number of individuals. Though unfortunate, for worker's protection, it was decided to cease the service.

## **COUNCIL BUSINESS TIME**

### **11. Motions on Notice**

#### **1. Motion from Councillor John Fox**

*Although the numbers of stray horse incidents are nowhere near the large numbers seen elsewhere in the country, there have been 97 incidents in the last five years in the Peterborough area alone.*

*There have been some incidents that have occurred that could easily have proven fatal and my concern is that without positive action it will not be long before we see a major fatality on our roads, which involves stray horses.*

*The introduction of a Green Yard Scheme would go towards addressing the issue. Such schemes have already been piloted by Police Forces across the country and the Council could work in cooperation with Cambridgeshire Constabulary to implement a similar scheme.*

*Any stray horses would be rounded up and taken to a place of safety until the owner is traced and if the owner cannot be found, the Green Yard Scheme would be called to collect and stable the horse until the owner is found.*

*Enquiries would be made to contact the owner who would be required to reimburse the Constabulary for the Green Yard callout, transportation and livery fees. Payments, in cash only, could be made at the police station before the Green Yard will return the horse to the owner.*

*The Green Yard would keep the horse for up to 14 days and if during that time no owner could be established, the horse would become the property of Green Yard. In every case, police officers would look to prosecute the owner under Section 155 Highways Act for allowing animals to stray onto the highway.*

*I ask that this Council make a request to Cambridgeshire Constabulary to look into the feasibility of introducing a Green Yard Scheme to combat these concerns.*

In moving his motion, Councillor John Fox advised that the issue of stray horses had come to his attention following several recent incidents of cars hitting horses, including one where the driver was trapped for 3 hours. Police all over the country were adopting similar schemes.

Councillor Judy Fox seconded the motion and reserved her right to speak.

Members debated the motion and in summary raised points including:

- Whether the police could support such a scheme, given the recent cuts to their resources.
- The idea made sense in light of incidents within Peterborough and the surrounding areas.
- Though the scheme would work for responsible owners, it was not certain that irresponsible owners would make any required payments.
- This was not just a rural issue, as incidents with horses had occurred on the Paston Parkway.

- Horse owners should be made aware of the proposals.

Councillor John Fox summed up as mover of the motion and advised that the programme would be self-funding. The police would take stray horses to the stable for 14 days, where they would be collected by their owners or sold. The scheme would be under the control of the police and a location for the Green Yard could be found in liaison with local people.

A vote was taken (45 for, 0 against, 2 abstentions) and the motion was **CARRIED**.

## 2. Motion from Councillor Ferris

*In recognition of the poor Public Health Profile for Peterborough, published in June by Public Health England, and the continuing health inequalities across our city; it is timely to consider the need to work in a more coherent cross-cutting manner, which puts meeting public health targets at the heart of all that this Council does.*

*This motion proposes that the Health & Wellbeing Board should refocus efforts on a limited number of targets, each of which should become part of its annual work programme and that of all Scrutiny Committees, as well as being incorporated into the work programmes of all Council Departments.*

*These targets will be reported on and communicated at regular intervals, with a more joined-up approach being taken in order to improve health outcomes. This Council's success will be measured by a step change in the health of our residents.*

In moving his motion, Councillor Ferris advised that more emphasis needed to be made on collaborative working. A new approach, with public health at the heart of the Council should be adopted and should be embedded in all of the Council's decisions. It was believed that, with a targeted Scrutiny focus, a lasting impact could be made.

Councillor Jamil seconded the motion and reserved his right to speak.

An amendment to the motion was moved by Councillor Lamb. Councillor Lamb advised that, in essence, the Council was already undertaking the proposals. There were health challenges within the city and the Council was committed to tackling these. To reflect this, public health was now included as a strategic priority and the Director of Public Health was part of the Senior Management Team.

Councillor Fitzgerald seconded the amendments to the motion and reserved his right to speak.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and the amendment was **CARRIED**.

Members debated the substantive motion and in summary raised points including:

- The substantive motion was now very conformist, outlining mainly what the Council was already doing.
- It was suggested that not all Councillors could participate in the Health and Wellbeing Board, which had no opposition representatives.
- The Health and Wellbeing Board had a small number of Councillor representatives, however was an open meeting. The Director of Public Health would welcome comments from Councillors at any time.

- More targeted work could be undertaken within the Scrutiny Commissions and Committees to address public health impacts on varying areas of the Council's work.

Councillor Jamil exercised his right to speak and advised the Council that Local Authorities now had greater control over public health. A more joined up approach could be taken to tackling city wide issues and health could be focused on across the Scrutiny Committees.

Councillor Ferris summed up as mover of the motion and advised that he was pleased the spirit of his original motion had been maintained. It was believed that the Council was currently missing opportunities to address public health and to continue with the current approach was not an appropriate option.

A vote was taken on the substantive motion (44 for, 0 against, 3 abstentions) and the substantive motion was **CARRIED** with the amendment as follows:

In recognition of the poor Public Health Profile for Peterborough, published in June by Public Health England, and the continuing health inequalities across our city; it is timely to consider the need to work in a more coherent cross-cutting manner, which puts **real input of members from all parties to ensure that we all put meeting public health targets and improving health outcomes** at the heart of all that this Council does **regardless of the party we each represent.**

This motion proposes that **all members of the council via the current governance structures should strive to contribute more in a positive and meaningful manner to the work of the Health & Wellbeing Board** ~~should refocus efforts on a limited number of targets, each of which should become part of its annual work programme and that of all Scrutiny Committees, as well as being incorporated into the work programmes of all Council Departments.~~ **Further that all members should be committed to maintain the already agreed work streams for tackling health inequalities in Public Health and in other areas of the local health economy as detailed by the Health & Wellbeing Board in its published strategies and in the minutes of its regular meetings** (see minutes of 18 June meeting).

~~These targets will be reported on and communicated at regular intervals, with a more joined-up approach being taken in order to improve health outcomes. This Council's success will be measure by a step change in the health of our residents~~ **(For Members information these focused targets currently include, Cardio Vascular Disease, and improving Children's health).**

**All members should also be reminded that they can attend the public meetings of the Health & Wellbeing Board and by prior arrangement can express their views in person on emerging policy and help to prioritise its work programme including Public Health.**

**Finally, that this Council asks that regular Public Health benchmarking and monitoring will continue to be reported on and communicated at regular interval to all members of this Council.**

## 12. Reports to Council

### (a) Alternative Governance Arrangements

Council received a report from the Alternative Governance Working Group that sought

acknowledgment of the Group's preferred model of Governance. The model was a 'hybrid' system where the executive (Cabinet and Leader) would be retained but the scrutiny function would alter its focus to become an advisory body to the executive in addition to providing its post scrutiny functions. Councillor Sharp moved the recommendations in the report and this was seconded by Councillor Hiller, who reserved his right to speak.

Members debated the motion and in summary raised points including:

- It was suggested that all decision under a hybrid model would go through the Cabinet, with no individual Cabinet Member decisions.
- Any implementation of a hybrid system would not take place until election time in 2016.
- A Committee system would allow for more inclusion in decision making.
- Committee systems resulted in lengthy decision making procedures, which take a considerable amount of time with a high number of meetings.
- It was discussed whether, under a Committee system, meetings would be held in the daytime or in the evening.

Councillor Hiller exercised his right to speak and advised that, under a Cabinet model, the decision making process was expedient.

Councillor Sharp summed up as mover of the motion and advised that this was the beginning of the process and that more detailed plans were required. The Wandsworth model would not suit Peterborough as a whole and a group would be formed to establish what aspects would be best for the Council.

A vote was taken (48 for, 0 against, 0 abstentions) and it was **RESOLVED** that:

- (1) The Council resolved to adopt an alternative form of governance to take effect from the Annual Council meeting 2016;
- (2) The Council noted that the preferred model of alternative governance is a hybrid model of executive decision making with a greater involvement of pre-scrutiny review (a Peterborough model);
- (3) The Council agreed the formation and terms of reference of a working group to design and implement the new proposals; and
- (4) The Council agreed that the design and implementation working group should report their detailed constitutional proposals to Council by December 2015.

**(b) Appointment of the Vice Chair to Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny Committee**

Council received a report that which sought the appointment of Vice Chair to the Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny Committee. Councillor Sandford moved the recommendations in the report and this was seconded by Councillor Jamil.

A vote was taken (23 for, 0 against, 24 abstentions) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council:

1. Noted the appointments made to the positions of Chair and Vice Chair to each of the Scrutiny Committees and Commissions; and
2. Appointed Councillor Nazim Khan as Vice Chair of the Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny Committee.

**(c) Recording Protocol**

Council received a report that sought to ensure the Constitution contained all the relevant supporting protocols and schemes. Councillor Seaton moved the recommendations in the report and this was seconded by Councillor Fitzgerald.

A vote was taken (unanimous) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council adopted the 'Recording Protocol' for inclusion within the Constitution.

**(d) Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) Amendment Regulations 2015**

Due to a conflict of interest, the Chief Executive, Chief Finance Officer and the Monitoring Officer left the meeting, and in her role as an independent legal advisor, the item was being supported by Ms Eleanor Hoggart.

Council received a report following the implementation of the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 and consequent management restructure report to Council in January 2015. Councillor Holdich moved the recommendations in the report and this was seconded by Councillor Hiller.

A vote was taken (47 for, 0 against, 1 abstentions) and it was **RESOLVED** that Council:

1. Noted the changes to the statutory process for the dismissal of the Head of the Paid Service, the Chief Finance Officer and the Monitoring Officer following the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015;
2. Agreed the proposed amendments to the terms of reference for Full Council at Appendix 1 to the report;
3. Agreed the amended Officer Employment Procedure Rules at Appendix 2 to the report and
4. Agreed to amend the Constitution to include the revised Officer Employment Procedure Rules and Terms of Reference for Full Council.

The Mayor  
7.00pm – 9.00pm

## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Questions were received under the following categories:

<b><u>PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</u></b>	
1.	<p><b>Question from Sally Dines</b></p> <p>To Councillor North, Cabinet Member for Communities and Environment Capital</p> <p>Please could the Leader of the Council explain, to Community Centres, why the council is inflicting un-necessary bureaucracy by requiring them to apply for business rate relief every three (3) years when situations have not changed and continue to be run by local volunteers for the benefit of Peterborough residents. Can the Council support these groups by automating this process as every three (3) years a bill is received and panic sets in. Alternatively, as these are council buildings, these should be completely excluded from business rates.</p> <p><b>Councillor North responded:</b></p> <p>The Council has guidelines covering Discretionary Rate Relief and the criteria that must be met by any organisation that applies. Whilst organisations may receive 80% automatic relief, up to 20% discretionary relief may be provided by the Council. The guidelines are therefore in place to ensure a consistent approach to decision making, to ensure that funding goes to the organisations in the community which the Council wants to support and that tax payers receive value for money.</p> <p>Council buildings are not excluded from paying Business Rates as specified in the relevant legislation. Instead the organisation liable for the charge can claim relief where relevant criteria is met and supporting evidence provided.</p> <p>The approach the Council has adopted has always been to review awards every two years and organisations re-apply at this point via a prescribed form. This is not to inflict unnecessary bureaucracy or to cause panic, but to ensure that all awards are regularly reviewed and are based on the correct and up to date circumstances.</p> <p>I would highlight that not all organisations receive the full relief. For example, large un-allocated reserves may mean that a lower figure is awarded and this can, of course, change over time.</p> <p>Finally I would add that we have recently put a number of our services on line, for example housing benefit, and are reviewing the discretionary rate relief process with the intention of also making this available on line but I think it is right that we address the most heavily used processes first.</p> <p><b>Sally Dines asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>In the question I asked if this could be automated, could you look to send out a notice two months before so that the relevant paperwork can be sent into the Council to</p>

	<p>calculate, than forward an invoice?</p> <p><b>Councillor North responded:</b></p> <p>It's not within my remit, but I will have that investigated to see if that's possible.</p>
2.	<p><b>Question from Angie Nicholson</b></p> <p>To Councillor North, Cabinet Member for Communities and Environment Capital</p> <p>Why do we never see any PCSOs in Paston?</p> <p><b>Councillor North may have responded:</b></p> <p>The provision of PCSO's is a Police matter and so I'm unable to answer this specific question, however I will be happy to forward this on to the appropriate person within the Police for a response to you directly. However, what I would say is that the Council works in very close partnership with Police officers, PCSOs and civilian staff to ensure communities are kept safe from harm. For example, uniformed officers are based in Council offices working alongside Council enforcement staff which helps to make sure a joined up approach to tackling neighbourhood problems is achieved. Together, they tackle a wide range of community issues including anti-social behaviour, crime reduction, environmental crime such as littering and graffiti, and alcohol-fuelled crime and disorder. Added to this we have fire officers and staff from the voluntary sector also working alongside council and police staff, expanding the range of services which together we can enforce against to protect our communities.</p>
3.	<p><b>Question from Julie Turner</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>In what circumstances is it acceptable for the Council not to prosecute a member of the public who breaks planning laws and runs an illegal business?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>I imagine the Council would be unlikely to consider prosecution if the planning enforcement process were to be underway and an imposed deadline for compliance not yet expired.</p> <p><b>Julie Turner asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>So why would they not do that when it has expired then and someone continues to operate and they refuse to stop them?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>Unfortunately Ms Turner, I am not aware of what it is you are talking about and I therefore cannot answer that question.</p>
4.	<p><b>Question from Andrew Turner</b></p>



	<p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>Is the Council more concerned with saving money than enforcing breaches of planning regulations set by the Planning Inspectorate?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>When this authority is taking a decision whether to take enforcement action the cost is rarely, if ever a consideration.</p> <p><b>Andrew Turner asked the Following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>Does the Council makes its decisions regarding legal issues based on financial considerations only?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller did not have any further response.</b></p>
5.	<p><b>Question from Angie Nicholson</b></p> <p>To Councillor North, Cabinet Member for Communities and Environment Capital</p> <p>Why are the Council allowing tents in various areas of Paston, near play areas?</p> <p><b>Councillor North may have responded:</b></p> <p>The Council's Rough Sleeper Outreach Officer carries out regular visits to rough sleeping hotspots throughout the city to identify and then manage rough sleeping of any kind, including in tents. Officers also rely on members of the public reporting tents.</p> <p>Unfortunately, officers were not aware of any tents near play areas in Paston.</p> <p>However, they will be checking these areas over the coming days on a frequent basis and asking colleagues at Cambridgeshire Constabulary to carry out further checks of the area.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, tents in any unauthorised areas of our city are not tolerated by the Council.</p>
6.	<p><b>Question from MJ Ladha</b></p> <p>To Councillor Fitzgerald, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Integrated Adult Social Care and Health</p> <p>Could the Cabinet Member please confirm if the Council is now responsible for the Independent Living Allowance (ILA) as announced by the Conservative Government last month, and could it be confirmed how many people are covered by the ILA.</p> <p>Despite the serious cuts faced by local government because of the Government's austerity programme, assurance is sought that the full allowance will be paid to the disabled people concerned and that the money from central Government will be ring-fenced and if this is not the case, how much money will be held back by the Council and what will it be used for instead?</p>

	<p><b>Councillor Fitzgerald responded:</b></p> <p>The Independent Living Fund (ILF) has supported disabled people for 27 years. Adult Social Care recognised that the closure of the ILF would create a level of anxiety for people in receipt of Independent Living Funding to meet their care and support needs. The department identified one worker to undertake the reassessments for these people to ensure a fair, consistent approach was applied.</p> <p>In Peterborough there were nine people in receipt of the funding from the ILF and all have had the shortfall met by Adult Social Care. All nine have been reassessed in terms of their financial contribution towards the cost of the care and support they receive and all are financially better off as their assessed financial contribution is less than when they received funding through the ILF.</p> <p>The £102,000 Grant from the Department of Communities and Local Government has been ring fenced by the Council to ensure that those previously in receipt of this funding continue to receive the level of support to meet their assessed needs as detailed above.</p> <p><b>MJ Ladha did not have a supplementary question.</b></p>
7.	<p><b>Question from Karen Bromley</b></p> <p>To Councillor North, Cabinet Member for Communities and Environment Capital</p> <p>Please could the Leader of the Council inform us on the progress of the Community Centre review for which Cabinet approved the outline plans last September. We are very keen to understand where this project is up to as we, the Community Centres, have little or no contact with the Council. We fear that decisions have been made to close Community Centres without consulting with us in the proper way.</p> <p><b>Councillor North responded:</b></p> <p>First let me put your mind at rest, no decisions at all have been made and I would be happy to meet with you at any time to run through them further.</p> <p>Community centres in Peterborough provide a valuable service to neighbourhoods and act as a catalyst for social contact and local work. It is the case that a review of our centres is needed, this hasn't been done for many years, and a number of centres are in need of support or investment, or may need to be remodelled to meet the changing needs of our population.</p> <p>To date, a range of factual information has been gathered about each of the centres, and this is being collated. Beyond this, I can confirm that the Council will work using co-production principles with the many community associations that run our centres voluntarily as well as with Community Action Peterborough to carry out the review and design a community centre service that is sustainable and strong for the future. It is vital that the people running and using our centres are directly involved in shaping their future, because that is the important bit.</p> <p><b>Karen Bromley asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>Thank you for explaining that no decision has been made as yet, we feel that this is however not dealing with the source of our frustrations with the Council. Two years ago we volunteered to work with the Council to ensure that we were able to develop a</p>

	<p>strategy together for improving the state of community association buildings. We need the Council to take us seriously to support us sensitively and to deliver on the request we have made repeatedly to work together across all relevant departments. Will you make a guaranteed commitment in front of your fellow Councillors as the Cabinet Member to lead this project with us on the future of our community centres?</p> <p><b>Councillor North responded:</b></p> <p>Yes.</p>
<p><b>8.</b></p>	<p><b>Question from Dave Key (to be asked by Morgan Fitzsimon)</b></p> <p>To Councillor Elsey, Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>We were very disappointed to find the toilets in Itter Park closed when we visited the park with our children. As parents with young children we use the play park most weekends with our girls and enjoy the pleasant surroundings it offers. Our youngest daughter suffers from food allergies that sometimes means she needs to use a toilet urgently. We live in Paston so Itter Park has been a real asset to us. However we now have to think twice about where to go when it comes to parks because the toilets for most parents are essential when planning time out with kids.</p> <p>I recently saw a man in the bushes with his trousers down about to defecate as I cycled through the Town park and would hate to see this kind of behaviour replicated in Itter Park simply because the toilets are closed. Is there anything the Council can do to keep the toilets open even during term time?</p> <p><b>Councillor Elsey may have responded:</b></p> <p>Central and Itter Park have had a reduction in maintenance as part of the 15 / 16 budget this has included Itter Park now being managed by a satellite team.</p> <p>In the current economic climate we have been able to save £5,000 by closing the toilets, however we have made provision for the toilets to be open during the school summer holidays, where we recognise more families will want to use the park.</p> <p>We have worked closely with the friends of Itter Park who also have a key to the facilities and have the option to open them for their events.</p> <p>With regards to Central Park, there is no reason why this man would need to relieve himself in the bushes as the toilets would have been open due to the paddling pool facility on site.</p>

## COUNCIL BUSINESS

**11. Questions on notice to:**

- a) The Mayor
- b) To the Leader or Member of the Cabinet
- c) To the chair of any Committee or Sub-committee

**1. Question from Councillor Shearman**

To Councillor Serluca, Cabinet Member for City Centre Management, Culture and Tourism

The Cabinet member with responsibility for Culture in the City will be aware that stored in the archives at the Museum is a considerable body of art work, with a significant number of paintings attributed to international figures in the art world. Does the Cabinet member agree with me that the general public should have the opportunity to see and enjoy these paintings, and will she undertake to meet with Vivacity and discuss with them a programme for displaying these works on a regular basis.

**Councillor Serluca responded:**

The Museum holds a number of valuable painting within the collections, these paintings have specialist conservation requirements which prevent them from being on permanent display. The paintings are rotated to enable them to be shown to the public without compromising the conservation requirements, this does mean that only a limited number of paintings can be on display at any one time. The public are able to view any of the collection paintings on request within the store by appointment with the Museum.

I will take Councillor Sherman's comments to the Vivacity Board on which I sit, with the next meeting due to take place on the 20 July, and request that a programme be published of when collection paintings will be on display. To add a little bit more information, Andy Warhol, the international artist from the Tate Artist Room, will be exhibiting at the museum in October and also I would just like to mention to all Members that if you have any questions relating to anything from Vivacity you can email the Board as well as asking me at Full Council.

**Councillor Shearman asked the following supplementary question:**

I am aware that many other museums throughout the country do put on display their valuable pieces of work, very often just one every three months or so. Would you ask Vivacity, even if that is the very minimum, they would do to do that. I do think it important that many hard working parents who cannot get London to see the galleries do have an opportunity to see these important pieces of artwork that we have in our museum.

**Councillor Serluca responded:**

Yes I will bring that up at the Board meeting on Monday and get back to everyone.

<p>2.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Ash</b></p> <p>To Councillor Elsey, Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>I am aware that not all stickers went out before the date that bins should have been collected and as a result some residents did not put bins out or they were left at the kerbside but not emptied. Can the Cabinet Member tell us why stickers did not go out in good time and if it is intended to reimburse residents for non-collection and can he give assurances that bin labels will now go out well before the date the first bin collection is due.</p> <p><b>Councillor Elsey responded:</b></p> <p>Amey managed the communications and sticker mailing, unfortunately they had an issue with the mailing house they used who failed to communicate to them proactively that there had been a delay in sending out the first batch of stickers.</p> <p>Residents were however advised to still put their bins out for collection even if their sticker had not arrived. Any bins that were not collected and were found to be a genuine missed bin e.g. the resident had signed up at least 72 hours before their first collection were returned to and collected.</p> <p>Stickers are now being sent out as planned within 10 working days of subscription.</p> <p><b>Councillor Ash asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>I think the problem was that it was quite difficult to have the bin collected and some were left out for several days and I believe several phone calls had to be made before they were collected. I think we need to ensure for next time around that it's run a bit smoother and people don't have to have all that hassle.</p> <p><b>Councillor Elsey did not have any further response.</b></p>
<p>3.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Forbes</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>How many families with children are classed as homeless in Peterborough and what percentage are having to use bed and breakfast accommodation?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>Peterborough's Housing Services work hard to prevent homelessness and have a strong track record in this regard.</p> <p>Our general use of bed and breakfast accommodation has consistently been below national and regional averages thanks to the extensive amount of preventative and early help work that our professionals carry out.</p> <p>At present we are accommodating 53 homeless households with children in temporary accommodation of which 14 (26%) are currently accommodated in Bed and Breakfast accommodation.</p> <p>It is this Council's policy and practice that households with children are prioritised for a move from Bed and Breakfast accommodation, and that they do not exceed a maximum 6 week stay.</p>

	<p><b>Councillor Forbes asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>I would like to know, if families have to vacate their bed and breakfast accommodation during the day and if so do Council provide any alternative accommodation and what is the cost of that and the provision of B&amp;B to the Council?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>That answer will require numbers and I will get them to you. homelessness is a malaise prevailing in these times and I don't think it will ever be completely eradicated, even the most optimistic view can second guess every eventuality that members of the public do occasionally find themselves in.</p>
4.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Yonga</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>There have been many issues in the Manor Drive area regarding the moving of goal posts when it comes to play/recreational areas and the building of houses. Previously the residents in the Manor Drive area have been promised parks in specified areas only to witness the same areas turn into housing developments. Residents are frustrated as part of the attraction of living in the area was the promise of the parks.</p> <p>Council Officers, especially those in the Development and Construction department are then having to communicate and answer questions regarding these decisions. I do not believe they should have to field such questions as they are not the decision makers and cannot provide the conclusive answers that the residents are after.</p> <p>Why are the hard working officers not receiving more support from the Leader of the Council and the Cabinet to deliver a more efficient and reliable service? Why do the Leader of the Council and Cabinet not speak directly to the residents about this ongoing issue?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>Since the original master plan for the development, there has been only one change to the development which resulted in a decrease in the amount of green space. The area of land in question was not proposed to have play equipment on it. A Government inspector who looked at the change, whilst finding fault with some aspects of the development, did not conclude that the decrease in the amount of green space was unacceptable. The inspector saw that the needs generated by the proposed extra houses could be addressed by the developer making a financial contribution towards the provision of play.</p> <p>Officers have, over the years, been in contact with residents, ward members and with me as the Portfolio Holder regarding many aspects of the development as it progressed and have been able to fully respond to all of the questions put to them, and they know that they have my full support whilst doing this and preparatory work beforehand. Following a recent meeting with residents, we are currently working on options for providing new play facilities. This work is challenging given the number of parties involved and the limited number of locations where an equipped play area could be located and I know that a follow up meeting with residents to report progress is due to be held next month.</p>

	<p>I don't however recognise one or two of the assertions he makes in his question, his belief that the Council's multi-award winning Planning Team lacks reliability and efficiency and doesn't have my support or indeed that of our Leader, is frankly ridiculous. Members will be aware we are now selling our expertise and efficient planning methodology to many other local authorities and indeed only last week we achieved the Royal Town Planning Institute's UK Local Authority Planning Team of the Year accolade, a national award of the highest implications. I respectfully suggest Councillor Yonga spends more time discovering just how close our working relationship is and the support we give to our officers. It's transformed this Council's planning service over the last five years and I would respectfully suggest that he does that.</p> <p><b>Councillor Yonga did not have a supplementary question.</b></p>
5.	<p><b>Question from Councillor JR Fox – QUESTION WITHDRAWN</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>Due to the apparent failings of the Emergency Stopping Places to eradicate unauthorised encampments, is it now time for the Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing &amp; Economic Development to re-form a cross party working group to look into a more positive way forward or at least re-visit what we have already established?</p> <p><b>THIS QUESTION WAS WITHDRAWN PRIOR TO THE MEETING</b></p>
6.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Sandford</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>Several years ago following a motion at Full Council, a scrutiny working group was set up to look at the possibility of introducing 20 mph speed limits in Peterborough so as to reduce the number and severity of road accidents, particularly those involving children. Could the relevant Cabinet Member tell us how / why a number of cities across the UK have successfully implemented 20mph speed limits but there appears to have been little or no progress on this in Peterborough?</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller responded:</b></p> <p>A cross-party task and finish group reported its findings into 20mph signed only limits to Cabinet in July 2014. Although there is anecdotal information about the effect of 20mph limits, Cabinet agreed that more substantial evidence was required before considering their introduction in Peterborough.</p> <p>Since the task and finish group presented its findings, a number of authorities have committed to implementing or have implemented signed only limits, with varying successes of the original motivation. However there is still limited overall conclusive evidence on the impact in terms of mode of travel, reduction in speed and casualties and overall costs involved. Peterborough City Council is also waiting for the outcomes of a formal review which has been commissioned by the Department of Transport into 20mph signed only limits. This review will report at interim periods over the next two years before publishing its final report in 2017.</p>

As more detailed evaluation reports become available on signed only limits and the impacts they have had, officers will provide briefing notes to the relevant Scrutiny Committee.

**Councillor Sandford asked the following supplementary question:**

I think it does concern me it seems to be taking such a long time, my understanding from the research I have seen is there is evidence that introducing 20mph speed limits does have a significant impact on reducing the number of accidents involving children. Even if there is a strong probability that that is the case, could the Cabinet Member give us a commitment as to when this research is going to be concluded, because if implementing these 20mph limits is going to make our children safer, it should be something we should be taking forward as soon as we can.

**Councillor Hiller responded:**

As I said in my original answer, the review will report at interim periods over the next two years before publishing its final report in 2017. I think this Council would be loath to implement anything of this gravity until such time as we had had evidential proof that it actually works. But just as a matter of interest, it would be worth me mentioning that the 20mph scheme in York is under review by the new Liberal Democrat coalition Council according to the Road Safety GB Academy website. Council Officers have apparently been asked to look into the legal costs and implications of removing the 20mph limit and the signs around the city, which are believed to have cost around £600k.

The Council's spokesperson for Transport reportedly said 'there are areas where 20mph speed limits are clearly needed such as outside schools, however the 20mph policy was unpopular with local residents, with many strongly objecting to the limits and associated street clutter, especially where they are in areas where there are no speeding problems in the first place. The City Council's Executive Member for Transport said 'some of the signs are in ridiculous places on small streets where you couldn't get up to that speed anyway, it was political dogma that put them there, I would take them all down, but it all depends on the cost. Nobody is taking any notice of them anyway and the police are not enforcing them'.

So for one unitary authority it does not appear to have been a particular success and I think this type of feedback is very useful as I'm sure Councillor Sandford will agree and perhaps he will have dialogue with his fellow Liberal Democrats in York as to why they have decided it's not working there and why they want to remove it.

**7. Question from Councillor Davidson**

To Councillor Seaton, Cabinet Member for Resources

Can the Cabinet Member please confirm if part of the saving cuts to services included losing a lollipop Man/Woman at the Pelican Crossing at Werrington Primary School (Amberley Slope).

**Councillor Seaton responded:**

The answer is no.

**Councillor Davidson asked the following supplementary question:**



	<p>In the last month, there has been five near misses where children who were escorted by adults, but had run on and left their parents behind, were nearly involved with passing cars. Can you please confirm why this position is vacant currently and will this position be filled in the future?</p> <p><b>Councillor Seaton responded:</b></p> <p>The first point I would make is in Councillor Davidson’s question she talks about crossing control in Amberley Slope, the crossing control there is actually on Church Street so Councillor Davidson may be looking at the wrong road when she talks about incidents and patroller left the Council in December 2014. Since that time, the Road Safety Team have run recruitment exercises but no suitable candidate has been found. However I am pleased to say that in the past two weeks we have managed to source someone suitable and they will be on site when the school returns in September.</p>
8.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Jamil</b></p> <p>To Councillor Holdich, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University</p> <p>Can the Leader please write to the owners of Queensgate to voice the disapproval of the Council about their decision to rename their car parks from their original names: Clare, Royce, Cavell and Perkins to Green, Blue, Red and Yellow? This takes away from the heritage of the City which we are proud of.</p> <p><b>Councillor Holdich responded:</b></p> <p>Queensgate have confirmed that the original car park names will be retained and displayed. The car parks are now also colour coded to better assist visitors to the shopping centre.</p> <p><b>Councillor Jamil did not have a supplementary question.</b></p>
9.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Fower</b></p> <p>To Councillor Seaton, Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>UBER, is an American international transportation network company headquartered in San Francisco, California and develops, markets and operates the UBER mobile app, allowing consumers with smartphones to submit a trip request which is then routed to sharing economy drivers. I wonder therefore if the relevant Cabinet Member could please tell me what the City Council position is on this matter, whether they are supportive or unsupportive? If it is the latter what measures they will take to prevent any local resident signing up to the scheme?</p> <p><b>Councillor Seaton responded:</b></p> <p>The Council does not have a position on “Uber” at this stage as we have not received an application from the company for an Operator’s licence in respect of taxis. We will continue to regulate taxi and private hire vehicles, drivers and operators in accordance with national legislation and our own licensing framework and any new applications will only be granted where these provisions are met. We will be mindful of any future national changes to the legality of licensable activities and respond accordingly.</p>

	<b>Councillor Fower was not in attendance to ask a supplementary question.</b>
10.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Murphy</b></p> <p>To Councillor Scott, Cabinet Member for Children’s Services</p> <p>In June I wrote to the Cabinet Member for Children’s Services asking about the council strategy concerning homeless children from abroad and asked that she let me know what resources are required from our social services budget to accommodate such children and young people and what is the indicative cost for this and next year. Please could the Cabinet Member for Children’s Services provide me with a response to my query?</p> <p><b>Councillor Scott responded:</b></p> <p>I received an email with the query from Councillor Murphy on 25 June with the enquiry referred to within the question, I did write to Councillor Murphy on 3 July 2015 and copied it to Councillor Knowles, who had also emailed me, assuring him that he would have a reply to his email on or before 10 July 2015. The response was sent to Councillor Murphy and all Group Leaders on 10 July 2015. The response was in the form of a briefing paper and we took the response to this question very seriously. I’m happy to answer the question now briefly, the question which is slightly different to the one which he sent me before.</p> <p>There are typically only one or two young people aged 16 and 17 who have moved to the UK with their families and have then presented themselves as homeless to the Council. Currently there is one young person who is looked after as a result of becoming homeless in this way. The current annual placement cost is a little over £17,000 per annum. The annual cost is not normally expected to be more than £50,000 in any one year. The actual cost will depend on how many young people we are having to help.</p> <p>In addition, there are currently 17 children and young people who are unaccompanied asylum seekers, and who are now in the care of Peterborough City Council. Placement costs for this group are met by a grant from Central Government. So that doesn’t appear to be a significant cost, but nonetheless, when they reach the age of 18, we become responsible for them until they are aged at least 21, and therefore there is a cost involved.</p> <p>If Councillors would like me to I can send the briefing paper to all of them and you may be interested to know that the briefing does say we are considering raising these matters with Central Government and were in the process of collecting all this data together. I think this area for discussion may also be an issue for a future All Party Policy meeting.</p> <p><b>Councillor Murphy asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>I know it’s a very difficult issue and I want to ask that things are done immediately to deal with some of the consequences. We don’t seem to have a strategy for dealing with these boys and girls. Are you aware that it wasn’t so many years ago that the Kristallnacht in Germany, in the nine months following that, 10,000 boys and girls were evacuated to Britain as refugees, we had eight or nine turn up from Syria in Peterborough last week. those children that were evacuated during that period of time are the only remaining survivors in their families from that holocaust and I would hope that it’s about time that this Council and this country to deal with the consequences of</p>

	<p>the terrorist acts and the genocide that's going on in other parts of the world and I will take your Officers up on their offer of help.</p> <p>Are you aware of the 10,000 children in that nine month period that were saved from extermination, what are we going to do to protect children with the other agencies such as International Rescue, the European Union and non-Government agencies?</p> <p><b>Councillor Scott responded:</b></p> <p>I think it is unpleasant to suggest that Members of this Council would not be aware of the historic facts and the impact that they had at that time and continue to have, throughout Europe.</p> <p>I do just want to say to the Council in response to what Councillor Murphy said, that yes, we do have a policy but the number of unaccompanied asylum seeking children and young people coming to our attention and requiring our support has increased significantly over the last six to twelve months, and as at the end of June, 17 children and young people fall into this category. Most of whom are aged between 16 and 17 years old, but a few of them, very sadly are as young as 14 and they arrive usually in lorries, usually illegally bought into this country.</p> <p>I've suggested to my Officers that they should meet with you, but as I've said, I'm happy for the whole Council to discuss this and any plans that we bring forward we can bring to that meeting. We do take it very seriously, I take it very seriously.</p>
11.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Sanders</b></p> <p>Councillor Harper, Chairman of the Planning and Environment Protection Committee</p> <p>Will the Chairman of the Planning Committee please explain why, in the interest of the taxpayers we serve, and as an example to others who think they may flout planning law at will, the Committee is choosing not to enforce the planning appeal decision made by the planning inspectorate for Battlefield Live in Thorney? The Inspectorate said that Battlefield Live cannot have planning permission to continue their activities, yet the Council is not taking any action to make sure they cease their continued business activity before 23rd July 2015.</p> <p><b>Councillor Harper responded:</b></p> <p>Under the terms of the enforcement notice the operation was due to stop on 1 June 2015. However, the use has continued. Consideration has been given to taking injunctive action in order to bring the activity to an end but both internal and external legal advice has been that the Courts are unlikely to grant such an injunction. Consequently a case is currently being put together with the objective of taking prosecution action. Should the operation stop before the prosecution gets to court then we would be likely to bring an end to proceedings as there would be little benefit in continuing with court action.</p> <p><b>Councillor Sanders asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>Is it true that if a business carries on trading after they have lost their appeal that it becomes a criminal activity? And if it is true, what message does that send to this business in my ward and what message does that send to other businesses across the city who wish to flout the law and carry on trading even though their appeal has</p>

	<p>been lost, what message does that send to other people?</p> <p><b>Councillor Harper responded:</b></p> <p>I would reiterate that the case is currently being put together with the objective of taking prosecution action.</p>
12.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Yonga</b></p> <p>To Councillor Eley, Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>Itter Park is a vital open space for residents of the Paston, Werrington, Gunthorpe and Walton areas. Recently there have been concerns raised regarding the park, it is starting to look run down in places, the inappropriate opening times of the toilets and the removal of the care taker. Is the Leader aware of the issues at Itter Park and does he think the management agreement is being broken? Does the Leader think that standards of the Park should be raised back to what they were when it received a Green Flag award?</p> <p><b>Councillor Eley responded:</b></p> <p>It was agreed as part of the 2015/2016 budget to reduce the maintenance in cemeteries and parks by 25%, this included grass cutting, flower bed maintenance, litter collection and sweeping.</p> <p>Itter Park is now managed by a satellite gardening team which tend to all the planted beds as required, also they empty the bins three times a week and litter pick the Park twice a week.</p> <p>Officers have been working closely with the Friends of Itter Park to try and combat any issues as a result of these changes for example they have arranged for PCSO's to use the old attendants huts to help reduce any anti-social behaviour.</p> <p>The toilets have been shut, but will be opened again for the school summer holidays and a key has also been supplied to the friends of Itter Park to be able to open them for their events.</p> <p>The management agreement between PCC and Amey has not been broken as the reduction in maintenance was agreed through Full Council as part of the 2015/2016 budget process.</p> <p><b>Councillor Yonga did not have a supplementary question.</b></p>
13.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Shearman</b></p> <p>To Councillor Fitzgerald, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Integrated Adult Social Care and Health</p> <p>INSPIRE Peterborough has been at the forefront nationally in building on the legacy of the 2012 Paralympic Games. The range of activities and events provided for disabled people in Peterborough continues to grow and we have every reason to be proud of ourselves as a City. Does the Cabinet Member agree with me that much of this success can be attributed to the commitment and expertise of the personnel at Disability Peterborough?</p>

	<p><b>Councillor Fitzgerald responded:</b></p> <p>Inspire Peterborough is a project managed within Disability Peterborough and, as such, the personnel at Disability Peterborough have made a critical contribution to its success, particularly in terms of their leadership, dedication and skill in raising the profile of sports and wellbeing initiatives for disabled people, their families and carers.</p> <p>It is also important to recognise the essential support provided by a wide range of organisations, community groups and sports associations involved with Inspire. Together they are making a real difference to the lives of disabled people and their families living in Peterborough and nationally.</p> <p><b>Councillor Shearman asked the following supplementary question:</b></p> <p>I agree with your sentiments about Disability Peterborough, I find it difficult to marry those particular sentiments of yours with the news that I have heard and you will hopefully be able to say that this is wrong, that the contract that Disability Peterborough have at the current time is going to be transferred some time relatively soon to the Citizens Advice Bureau. I don't believe the CAB have the same sort of expertise and it really will be, if that is the case, a slap in the face for your former colleague, Irene Walsh, who did so much work to get Inspire Peterborough off the ground after the last Olympic Games.</p> <p><b>Councillor Fitzgerald responded:</b></p> <p>I will let Councillor Holdich reply in terms of the update, it's in two parts. When I mentioned many organisations have supported Disability Peterborough and that includes ourselves. We have just awarded the grant funding for £161,765 relating to the provision of the Disability Forum, so we are fully committed and supportive to this organisation but Councillor Holdich can add a further update I believe.</p> <p><b>Councillor Holdich added:</b></p> <p>Councillor Shearman I actually share your reservations about this, not just for Inspire, but for Age UK and Kingsgate and DIAL itself. So I have stopped the process and I have offered a date where I have agreed to chair a meeting of the groups along with our Officers to see whether we can make that document not so obvious that it will go to CAB, we can't have that as it simply doesn't work. We need to find a different way of doing it and I've offered my services to chair a meeting to do that.</p>
14.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Fower</b></p> <p>To Councillor Elsey, Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>Previously I have spoken with local residents regarding the Brown Bin Tax and after looking into the situation discovered that some 73% of city households had not signed up to the brown bin scheme, thus an extra 1,575 tonnes of garden waste had found its way into black bins in just five months. Could the relevant cabinet member please tell me how many households have now signed up to the scheme, by percentage and number?</p> <p><b>Councillor Elsey may have responded:</b></p> <p>We have so far this year 18,514 residents currently signed up to the 15 /16 scheme with a total of 1912 additional bins which equates to 20,426 brown bin lifts per fortnight.</p>

	<p>This represents a take up of 32.42% if we assumed all eligible households participated in the previous free scheme. To note of the residents that signed up last year we collected over 60% of the original tonnage, and saw an increase in garden waste going to the Household Recycling Centre.</p> <p>The 1,575 tonnes is the amount of garden waste that is no longer being collected through the Household Recycling Centre or the Brown Bins. It is an assumption that all this waste has gone into the black bin however 568 discounted home composter were also sold, which would indicate some of the 1,575 tonnes would have gone into the home composting waste stream.</p>
15.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Davidson</b></p> <p>To Councillor Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development</p> <p>Can the Cabinet Member please confirm why there are no facilities, such as shops, at Manor Grove the new housing estate Local residents feel let down that promised facilities have not been developed alongside development of the estate.</p> <p><b>Councillor Hiller may have responded:</b></p> <p>Outline planning permission was given for the development and the adjacent Paston Reserve land in 2005 and 2006 respectively and has been built out in the main in accordance with the master plan associated with the planning approvals. The approved master plan together with the planning permission and associated legal agreement set out what community facilities were to be in place including shops, school, open space and play areas, and where they were to be located.</p> <p>Due to a lack of commercial demand for the shop site, the Council has allowed this land to be developed for housing. It would have been unreasonable for the Council to prevent alternative development at this stage given the lack of commercial interest in the site.</p> <p>With regard to the school, the development has not yet reached the stage where the developer is required, under the terms of the legal agreement, to provide the land for this use. Notwithstanding this, we are in negotiation to have the land made available earlier.</p>
16.	<p><b>Question from Councillor Ash – QUESTION WITHDRAWN</b></p> <p>To Councillor Seaton, Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>I noted that material from a recent training session showed the logo and address of an external company. Can the Cabinet Member tell me if buying in training material is cost effective particularly for those areas where we have in house expertise?</p> <p><b>THIS QUESTION WAS WITHDRAWN PRIOR TO THE MEETING</b></p>

<p>17.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor JR Fox</b></p> <p>To Councillor Elsey, Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>I have an elderly lady in Werrington who is constantly not having her bins emptied on a regular basis, despite reassurances that this would not happen again.</p> <p>I have personally studied the complaints and although AMEY have been very helpful, they have not resolved what should be a simple problem.</p> <p>Can the Cabinet Member please give his personal reassurance that he will look into the ladies complaint and endeavour to resolve any future failings on behalf of AMEY?</p> <p><b>Councillor Elsey may have responded:</b></p> <p>Amey regrets that they have failed to offer this resident an appropriate service. The matter has been compounded by their failure to rectify the issue and ensure that her bins are emptied on scheduled.</p> <p>In order to remedy the problem I have requested that her future collections are supervised by the Principal Operations Manager or Waste Services Manager. They will ensure there are no further problems.</p> <p>Amey have offered their unreserved apologies to the resident.</p>
<p>18.</p>	<p><b>Question from Councillor Sandford</b></p> <p>To Councillor Holdich, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University</p> <p>Could the Leader of the Council outline what discussions he has had with neighbouring councils regarding the possibility of setting up a joint authority in order to receive delegated powers and budgets from central government?</p> <p><b>Councillor Holdich may have responded:</b></p> <p>In response to Government's devolution agenda, I have held preliminary discussions with Council Leaders in Cambridgeshire and Lincolnshire over the last few weeks. It is important that we fully explore what potential benefits collaborative working could bring, and what devolved powers and budgets we could secure. I have made no commitments and any proposal must be in the interests of Peterborough. Group Leaders have been briefed and I have asked that an all Member Briefing be organised for early September.</p>

19.

**Question from Councillor Murphy**

To Councillor Fitzgerald, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Integrated Adult Social Care and Health

Following reports that the Independent Living Allowance has been terminated, can you let me know how many people in Ravensthorpe Ward were in receipt of these payments and how many of these people, if any, are now being assisted with alternative assistance directly from the Council?

**Councillor Fitzgerald may have responded:**

In Peterborough there were nine people in receipt of funding from the ILF and all have had the shortfall met by Adult Social Care including one person in the Ravensthorpe Ward.

The £102,000 Grant from the Department of Communities and Local Government has been ring fenced by the Council to ensure that those previously in receipt of this funding continue to receive the level of support to meet their assessed needs as detailed above.



<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 4</b>
<b>14 OCTOBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

## MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

### 1. PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.1 This report is a brief summary of the Mayor's activities on the Council's behalf during the last meetings cycle, together with relevant matters for information.  
(Events marked with \* denotes events attended by the Deputy Mayor on the Mayor's behalf).

### 2. ACTIVITIES AND INFORMATION – From 6 July to 11 October 2015

Attending	Event	Venue
Mayor and Mayoress	Chinese Exchange Programme	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	St Georges Community Hydrotherapy Pool	367 Dogsthorpe Road
Mayor and Mayoress	Year 9 Focus Day	St John Fisher
Mayor and Mayoress	Young People's Awards	Jack Hunt School
Mayor and Mayoress	Strawberry Tea – Raise funds for Breast Cancer Care	Peterborough
Mayor and Mayoress	Official opening of SEN facilities at the City College	City College
Deputy Mayor	Children's Film Awards	Kingsgate Conference Centre
Mayor	Peterborough Regional College Annual Students Award Evening	Peterborough Cathedral
Mayor and Mayoress	The John Clare Society Festival Committee – Midsummer Cushion Ceremony	St Botolph's Church
Deputy Mayor	Official Opening of Changemaker House	Changemaker House
Mayor and Mayoress	The Royal Society of Saint George Summer Reception	The Palace of Buckden
Deputy Mayor	Unity Iftar	Masjid Khadijah
Mayor and Mayoress	Battle of Britain 75 <sup>th</sup> Anniversary	Frontier Centre Sports Hall
Mayor	Eye Summer Fun Day	Eye
Mayor	Prince' Trust Tea	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Civic Leaders Tour	RAF Alconbury
Mayor and Mayoress	Change of Command Ceremony	RAF Molesworth
Mayor and Mayoress	Human Utopia	Thomas Deacon Academy
Mayor	Peterborough Lions Business Meeting	Ebenezeers
Mayor	Planning meeting for Full Council	The Parlour
Mayor	Update meeting for Full Council	The Parlour
Mayor, Mayoress, Deputy Mayor	Full Council Meeting	The Council Chamber
Mayor and Mayoress	Visit to Peterborough Jobcentre Plus	Peterborough Jobcentre Plus

Attending	Event	Venue
Mayor and Mayoress	Opening of The Future Business Centre Peterborough	Future Business Centre Peterborough
Mayor and Mayoress	Fenland District Council Chairman – Reception	The Refectory, Wisbech
Mayor and Mayoress	Portuguese Festival	Cathedral Square
Mayor and Mayoress	Dogsthorpe Fire Station - Open Day	Dogsthorpe Fire Station
Mayor, Mayoress and Deputy Mayor	Presentation of Freedom of the City to the Salvation Army	Salvation Army Citadel
Mayor and Mayoress	Chernobyl Children's Appeal Garden Party	Peterborough
Mayor and Mayoress	Charity Committee	The Parlour
Deputy Mayor	Reception in Honour of a guest from Pakistan	Ibrahimi Restaurant
Mayor and Mayoress	'Make over' for Perception PR at John Lewis	John Lewis
Mayor and Mayoress	Passing out ceremony for newly qualified teachers	Council Chamber, Reception Room, The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Princes Trust Final Presentation	Reception Room
Mayor and Mayoress	Presentation by the Lord-Lieutenant	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Young, Gifted and Talented Exhibition and Preview	City Gallery
Mayor	B.R.o.W for MAGPAS	Ferry Meadows Country Park
Mayor	Eid Celebration	Club Caliente
Mayor and Mayoress	The Mayor of Stamford's Charity Summer Ball	Burghley Park Golf Club
Mayor and Mayoress	Meeting to discuss the Mayors Last Night of the Proms	CEO's Office
Mayor and Mayoress	Cambridge Xu Zhimo Poetry Festival	King's College
Mayor	The Mayor of Wisbech - Pimms and Strawberries Garden Party	Wisbech
Mayor	Peterborough Family Festival	The Plough
Mayor	9th Annual Poppy Walk	Central Park
Mayor	British Empire Medal – Investiture Ceremony	The Parlour
Mayor	Mayor's Charity Committee	The Parlour
Mayor	Meeting to discuss switching energy to Peterborough Energy	The Parlour
Mayor	Churchill Summer Camp	The Peterborough School
Mayor	Central Park's Green Flag Award Presentation	Central Park
Mayor	Summer Arts College Celebration Event	Reception Room
Deputy Mayor	Inauguration of Pakistan Consulate Birmingham	The Wharf
Mayor	St Georges Hydrotherapy Pool	Dogsthorpe
Mayor	V.J. Day Memorial Service	The Peace Garden
Deputy Mayor	Citizenship Ceremony	Council Chamber
Mayor	Peterborough Energy – 500 <sup>th</sup> customer switch	The Parlour
Mayor	Meeting with the Democratic Services Manager	The Parlour
Mayor	Keeping Children Safe Roadshow	Serpentine Green

Attending	Event	Venue
		Shopping Centre
Mayor	CamJam	Huntingdon Racecourse
Mayor	Peterborough Speedway	The East of England Showground
Mayor	Family Fun Day	Itter Park
Mayor	Walima	Jimmy's World Grill Restaurant
Mayor and Mayoress	Wentworth Street opening	Wentworth Street
Mayor and Mayoress	Meeting to discuss a Charity event	The Buttercross
Mayor and Mayoress	Beerfest and Music event	The Embankment
Mayor and Mayoress	Peterborough U3A Activities Day	The Fleet
Deputy Mayor	Woodland Heritage Conservation & Craft Day	Pocock's Wood
Mayor and Mayoress	Mayors Charity Event - hog roast	Peterborough
Mayor and Mayoress	Mayor of Wisbech - Mayoral Heritage Walk	Octavia Hill
Mayor and Mayoress	Japanese Local Government Visitors	The Parlour and Council Chamber
Mayor and Mayoress	Afternoon Tea	The Parlour
Mayor, Mayoress and Deputy Mayor	Fly the Red Ensign for Merchant Navy Day	War Memorial
Deputy Mayor	Peterborough Arts Festival Launch	Bridge Street
Mayor and Mayoress	Dementia Resource Centre Anniversary Garden Party	The Dementia Resource Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Peterborough Festival	City Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Classic Vehicle Show	Embankment
Mayor and Mayoress	Little Miracles 5th Annual Ball	The Haycock Hotel - Wansford
Mayor and Mayoress	Family Fun Day	Central Park
Mayor and Mayoress	Royal Opening of the New Thorpe Hall Hospice	Thorpe Hall
Deputy Mayor	Citizenship Ceremony	Council Chamber
Mayor and Mayoress	Open Day at New Maples Care Assisted Living Centre	The Maples
Mayor	BNI Breakfast	KingsGate Conference Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Proclamation Ceremony - Britain's Longest Reigning Monarch	Town Hall, Huntingdon,
Mayor and Mayoress	Celebration for the longest serving Monarch	Senior Stop
Mayor	Visit Police Boxing Club	Paston Farm Community Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Opportunity Peterborough Bondholder Dinner	Peterborough Cathedral
Mayor and Mayoress	Mayor's Charities Coffee afternoon	Town Hall
Mayor and Mayoress	Mayor's Charity Committee Meeting	Vinnitsa Room
Mayor, Mayoress and Deputy Mayor	Freedom of the City presentation	Town Hall
Mayor and Mayoress	MineVention	Peterborough Arena
Mayor and Mayoress	The World of Gilbert and Sullivan	St Paul's Church

Attending	Event	Venue
Deputy Mayor	St Neots Annual Civic Service and Parade	The Priory Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Hope into Action Thanksgiving Service	CSK Church Hampton
Deputy Mayor	End of Italian Festival dinner	The Fleet
Deputy Mayor	Kevin Sanders Boxing Academy	Vics Boxing Gym
Mayor and Mayoress	Visit to Queens Drive Infant School	Queen's Drive West
Mayor and Mayoress	Federation of Small Businesses	Wittering Grange Farm
Mayor	Visit to Care and Repair team	Care & Repair Home Improvement Agency
Mayor and Mayoress	Community walk about with the community connectors in the Can Do area	Meet at 193 Dogsthorpe Road
Mayor and Mayoress	Celebrating 25 Years of General Electric in Peterborough	Newcombe Way
Deputy Mayor	The Kings School Speech Day	Cathedral followed by Tea at The Kings School
Mayor and Mayoress	Peterborough Women's Aid, 40th Anniversary Celebration	The Holiday Inn
Mayor and Mayoress	British Heart Foundation's Bag it. Beat it.	Serpentine Green Shopping Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Battle of Britain Parade and Service	Town Hall, Stamford,
Mayor and Mayoress	Harvest Festival - The Meal	Cathedral Square
Mayor and Mayoress	Meeting to discuss a Mayor's Charity event	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Visit to All Saints' Primary School	All Saint's Primary School
Mayor and Mayoress	Greater Peterborough UTC Topping out Ceremony 2015	Greater Peterborough UTC
Mayor and Mayoress	Visit to Peterborough Regional College to tour facilities and to meet some students	Peterborough Regional College
Mayor and Mayoress	The Pirates of Penzance performed by Peterborough Gilbert and Sullivan Players	The Key Theatre
Mayor	Aldi Store opening Hampton	Aldi Stores Ltd
Mayor and Mayoress	Meeting to discuss a Mayor's Charity event	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Clayburn Court VIP Opening Ceremony	Clayburn Road
Mayor and Mayoress	University Centre Peterborough Graduation	The Bull Hotel
Deputy Mayor	Monthly Community Dinner	Masjid Khadijah
Mayor and Mayoress	Grand Christmas Shop Opening	Van Hage Garden Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	United States Air force Birthday Celebrations	RAF Alconbury
Mayor and Mayoress	Musical Moments	Voyager Academy
Deputy Mayor	Mayor of Stamford - Last Night at the Proms	Corn Exchange Theatre
Mayor	Radio Cambridgeshire interview	Cambridge Business Park
Mayor and Mayoress	Closing Tea with Hunt and Darton	Peterborough City Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Host VIPs prior to event	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Parade and Cathedral Service - South East and eastern Area RAF Association parade and Service to commemorate 75th Anniversary of the Battle of	Peterborough Cathedral

Attending	Event	Venue
	Britain	
Mayor and Mayoress	Visit to The King's (The Cathedral) School	Kings School
Mayor and Mayoress	Anglia Ruskin University Graduation Ceremony	Peterborough Cathedral
Deputy Mayor	Hereward Tower Launch Event	Eco Innovation Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	St John Fisher - Celebration of Achievement evening	St John Fisher School
Mayor and Mayoress	Flower and Art Festival	The Salvation Army
Mayor and Mayoress	Parca Job Fair	Unity Hall
Mayor and Mayoress	Meeting regarding the Christmas Lights switch on	The Parlour
Mayor and Mayoress	Lunch prior to Jimmy the Donkey Service	The Buttercross
Mayor and Mayoress	Jimmy The Donkey Service	Peterborough Central Park
Deputy Mayor	Official Opening of Sacrewell's 18 Century Watermill	Sacrewell
Mayor and Mayoress	National Stoptober Campaign	Operation Can Do area (Millfield)
Mayor and Mayoress	Tea party and tour of Amazon ward held as part of national play in hospital week	Women and Children's Atrium Peterborough City Hospital
Mayor and Mayoress	Official Launch of the Refurbished Westgate Arcade	Queensgate Shopping Centre
Deputy Mayor	Nigeria's 55th Independence Celebration	Millfield Community Centre
Deputy Mayor	The High Sheriff's Service for her Majesty's Judiciary	Ely Cathedral
Deputy Mayor	Gladca AGM	Salvation Army
Mayor, Mayoress and Deputy Mayor	Annual Opening of Bridge Fair and Sausage Supper	Reception Room, Town Hall
Deputy Mayor	Parkway Dreams	Key Theatre
Mayor and Mayoress	Awareness raising of Relate	1-2 Adam Court
Mayor and Mayoress	Peterborough Athletic Club Presentation Night	Caroline Hand Executive Suite
Mayor and Mayoress	The Royal British Legion Women's Section County Conference	Doddington Village Hall
Mayor and Mayoress	Black History Month	Millenium Centre
Mayor and Mayoress	Mayor of Raunds' Civic Charity Event	Saxon Hall
Mayor and Mayoress	Great Eastern Run	The Embankment
Deputy Mayor	Nahjul Balagha Conference	Marriott Hotel
Deputy Mayor	Mayor of Whittlesey, Civic Service	St Mary's Church

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 10</b>
<b>14 OCTOBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

## **EXECUTIVE AND COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL**

### **(a) CABINET RECOMMENDATION – FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

Cabinet, at its meeting of 20 July 2015, received a report which had been prepared in order to meet a statutory requirement for the Council to adopt a local flood risk management strategy. This followed public consultation on a draft strategy in 2014.

The purpose of the report was to consult and seek agreement from Cabinet that the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy be recommended for adoption by Full Council (*as also detailed within the record of executive decisions report at agenda item 11*).

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that:

Council adopts the Flood Risk Management Strategy.

(The original Cabinet report and appendices follow this report).

### **(b) CABINET RECOMMENDATION – MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY 2016/17 TO 2025/26**

Cabinet, at its meeting of 21 September 2015, received a report which formed part of the Council's agreed process within the Budget and Policy Framework that required Cabinet to initiate and consider financial strategy and budget proposals in order to set a balanced budget for the forthcoming financial year.

The purpose of the report was to:

- Update Members on the forecast financial position of the Council for both the current and future financial years;
- Outline national and local issues which would need consideration within the medium term financial strategy for 2016/17 onwards; and
- Set out the proposed process and timetable for the 2016/17 budget process including dates for the 'budget conversation' with the public.

Cabinet endorsed the recommendations as contained within the report, including the recommendation to Council (*as also detailed within the record of executive decisions report at agenda item 11*).

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that:

Council approves amendments to the 'Budget Framework Procedure Rules' to follow a two stage budget process as set out in section 7 of the Cabinet report.

(The original Cabinet report follows this report).

**(c) EMPLOYMENT COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION – SHARED CHIEF EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN PETERBOROUGH CITY COUNCIL AND CAMBRIDGESHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL**

Employment Committee, at its meeting of 17 September 2015, received a report which followed an approach made by Cambridgeshire County Council to Peterborough City Council of exploring the possibility of a shared Chief Executive arrangement following the resignation of the Chief Executive at Cambridgeshire County Council.

The purpose of the report was for the Committee to consider the outcome of exploratory discussions, to endorse the proposal and to recommend to Council that it approves the shared arrangements and enters into an agreement with Cambridgeshire County Council for a shared Chief Executive.

**IT IS RECOMMENDED** that Council:

Approves the shared arrangements and enters into an agreement with Cambridgeshire County Council for a shared Chief Executive.

(The original Employment Committee report and appendix follows this report).



<b>CABINET</b>	AGENDA ITEM No.
<b>20 JULY 2015</b>	PUBLIC REPORT

Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Councillor Peter Hiller, Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development	
Contact Officer(s):	Simon Machen, Corporate Director Growth and Regeneration	Tel. 453475
	Julia Chatterton, Flood and Water Management Officer	Tel. 452620

**PETERBOROUGH FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

RECOMMENDATIONS	
<b>FROM :</b> Cabinet Member for Growth, Planning, Housing and Economic Development	<b>Deadline date :</b> N/A
That Cabinet recommends to Full Council that the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy be adopted.	

**1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

1.1 This report has been prepared in order to meet a statutory requirement for the Council to adopt a local flood risk management strategy. This follows public consultation on a draft strategy last year.

**2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

2.1 The purpose of this report is to consult and seek agreement from Cabinet that the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy (abbreviated to FMS in this report) be recommended for approval by Full Council.

2.2 This report is for Cabinet to consider under its Terms of Reference No. 3.2.1 to take collective responsibility for the delivery of all strategic Executive functions within the Council's Major Policy and Budget Framework and lead the Council's overall improvement programmes to deliver excellent services.

**3. TIMESCALE**

Is this a Statutory Plan?	Yes	If Yes, date for relevant Cabinet meeting	27 <sup>th</sup> July 2015
Is this a Major Policy Item?	Yes	If Yes, date for relevant Council meeting	14 <sup>th</sup> October 2015

**4. PETERBOROUGH FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

**Background to the FMS**

4.1 The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (FWMA 2010) makes Peterborough City Council a Lead Local Flood Authority with responsibility for co-ordinating the management of surface water flood risk (flooding from surface runoff, groundwater and ordinary watercourses). Lead Local Flood Authorities have a duty to develop, maintain, apply and monitor a 'local flood risk management strategy' which must specify:

- The level and types of flood risk in the area

- The flood management organisations and their responsibilities
- The functions these organisations carry out
- Objectives for managing the risk
- The measures proposed to achieve these objectives and how and when these are expected to be implemented
- The costs of the measures and how these will be paid for
- The benefits of the measures
- How the strategy contributes to the achievement of wider environmental objectives
- How and when the strategy will be reviewed.

4.2 The statutory minimum obligation for the FMS is to consider the types of flood risk for which Peterborough City Council is responsible. However the FMS has been developed as a partnership plan with all of the flood and water management organisations. The FMS therefore explains flood risk from all sources, not just those that the Council is responsible for. It includes actions from all partners to provide one document that can be a Peterborough resource for all organisations, Council officers and residents interested in finding out about flood risk. Apart from improved efficiency and co-operation this also provides benefits when applying for external funding as it is now imperative for organisations to demonstrate partnership support.

4.3 The FMS consists of a main report, an action plan and several appendices. Accompanying the FMS there is also a Strategic Environmental Assessment and an Equality Impact Assessment. The key issues for focus are:

- Understanding the Council's responsibilities (Chapter 1)
- Agreeing the objectives set (Chapter 5) as these steer the measures proposed.
- Understanding the most significant flood risks in Peterborough (Chapter 7)
- The need for all flood and water management organisations to financially contribute to schemes in order to unlock any Government funding (Chapter 9)
- The range and type of actions to be delivered and the costs of these (Chapter 10 and the accompanying action plan).

4.4 The FMS objectives are:

1. Improve awareness and understanding of flood risk and its management to ensure that the city council, partner organisations, stakeholders, residents, communities and businesses can make informed decisions and can take their own action to become more resilient to risk.
2. Establish efficient co-ordinated cross-partner approaches to flood and water management and to response and recovery, including sharing and seeking new resources together.
3. Reduce flood risk to prioritised areas and strategic infrastructure, ensuring that standards of protection elsewhere are maintained.
4. Improving the sustainability of Peterborough; ensuring an integrated catchment approach and proper consideration of the water environment and its benefits in new and existing urban and rural landscapes.

## **5. CONSULTATION**

5.1 Extensive engagement with the public and partner organisations has taken place alongside and following the enactment of the FWMA 2010. The engagement included holding public flood awareness events and flood warden training, consulting on the now adopted Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document, writing to Parish Councils, attending resident, neighbourhood and Scrutiny meetings, learning from flood incidents and working very closely with other flood management organisations to share understanding and shape the FMS. A list of the engagement events and consultations which have taken place is on page 2 of the FMS.

- 5.2 Following approval by Cabinet in September 2014, the FMS underwent a six-week public consultation period in November and December 2014. Comments were received from partner and statutory organisations and from flood wardens and residents. The comments received from this have been addressed within the FMS, as detailed in section 5.5 below.
- 5.3 The principal flood and water management authorities involved in developing this plan (the Environment Agency, the Internal Drainage Boards and Anglian Water) have supplied information and have had the opportunity to review the FMS as it has developed.
- 5.4 As business cases are worked up for the individual projects within the action plan more detailed consultation will be undertaken with communities, Ward and Parish Councillors.

#### **Consultation Outcomes**

- 5.5 Updates and/or amendments have been made to the document to cover the following areas:
- Throughout – Changes to Government policy on sustainable drainage; more references have been included to refer the reader to related external information and a range of general updates and amendments;
  - Chapter 2 – Additional background on Peterborough’s geology, hydrology and heritage (scheduled monuments);
  - Chapter 7 - Details about Main River and Reservoir flooding; protection standards; improved diagrammatic explanation of how the Whittlesey/Nene Washes work; greater clarity on describing risk levels in Peterborough and an improved groundwater risk section;
  - Chapter 8 - Additional quantitative data on climate change; and references to examples of vulnerable receptors in Peterborough such as designated wildlife sites;
  - Action plan - Made easier to monitor; actions renumbered with a simpler system; priority column removed; progress of the actions updated; and amendments made to the included actions:
    - Additional actions: Encourage opportunities for woodland creation where these would bring flood risk benefits; public services co-operation agreement; groundwater evidence base
    - Removed actions: SuDS Approving Body, River Nene structure automation, Middle Nene WFD and flood risk management project
  - Public summary - Improved separate public document.

#### **Scrutiny**

- 5.6 The Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny Committee considered this item prior to the public consultation in 2014. At their request they also received a written briefing in March 2015 notifying them of the changes that have been made post-consultation.

### **6. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

- 6.1 The following outcomes are anticipated:
- I. That Cabinet will support the FMS and recommend it to Full Council for its approval and adoption.
  - II. If Cabinet approves the FMS, it will progress to the next available Full Council on 14<sup>th</sup> October 2015.
- 6.2 If the FMS is adopted, it will be published on our website. The main report of the FMS will be reviewed on a five year cycle, but progress with the action plan will be formally monitored and published on a yearly basis with updates made as required.

## 7. REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS

### 7.1 The FMS will:

- Meet statutory requirements;
- Make Peterborough more resilient to flooding;
- Help to co-ordinate and attract investment into Peterborough for both flood risk management and wider environmental and amenity improvements;
- Aid the delivery of sustainable growth;
- Assist with the city's aspiration to create the UK's Environment Capital;
- Be a reference guide for Council officers, Flood Warden, Parish Council and communities who want to more know more about flood and water management.

## 8. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED

- 8.1 The Council is required to produce a 'local flood risk management strategy' in accordance with its duties as a Lead Local Flood Authority. It is therefore not an option to not produce a strategy. The only available alternative is to produce a document that covers only the sources of flooding that Peterborough City Council is responsible for. This option was rejected in favour of preparing a plan in partnership with all other flood risk management authorities, covering all sources of flood risk. The chosen option is believed to be more useful for the reader, more efficient to implement and more likely to enable Peterborough to attract partnership funding.

## 9. IMPLICATIONS

- 9.1 The FMS will have implications for all areas of Peterborough and anyone that is at risk of flooding.
- 9.2 Location  
The impact of the FMS is city-wide.
- 9.3 Equality  
An equality impact assessment has been undertaken and no significant equality impacts have been raised by the FMS. In future if the FMS is adopted and if individual schemes within the action plan are implemented, the equality impacts of these schemes will need to be fully considered through the design and consultation processes.
- 9.4 Legal  
The Council must prepare an FMS and must follow due Regulations in its preparation in order to fulfil the requirements under the FWMA 2010. Business case approval will be required for each project and this will include a full review of any legal considerations.
- 9.5 Financial  
The projects proposed in the action plan will need to have their own business cases developed and approved before delivery could take place. The same rule applies for the Council as for each project partner within their own organisation. At business case stage financial approval will be required.
- 9.6 The following Council budgets are currently funding the type of flood risk and water management related work that is included in the action plan: Resilience, Flood and Drainage, Highway Maintenance, Highways Salary budget, Strategic Planning and the Future Cities Demonstrator project (Peterborough DNA).
- 9.7 The action plan shows measures proposed by the Council to achieve its four objectives (Chapter 5 of the FMS). In order for the proposed measures to become deliverable actions each item on the action plan will need to be worked up in more detail and tested for deliverability and viability through the business case process. Implementation of the FMS does not require any additional Council revenue budgets. Delivery of the action plan in full would require either budgets to remain at their present value or outside funding to be

secured. The significant budgetary constraints that the Council faces are well noted and for this reason projects will have to be carefully prioritised based on the benefits. Funding will also be sought from a wide range of sources.

- 9.8 While the total cost of the ten year partnership action plan is notable the larger schemes making up most of these actions are Main River schemes proposed for Government funding. These will be led by the Environment Agency. In order for Government funding to be drawn down, local contributions from the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee, local authorities, communities and/or businesses are required for all schemes. The split of this contribution over several sources means, however, that direct contributions needed from the Council would be small compared to the total project costs and the benefits that would be delivered. Externally led schemes will still require a Council business case if a funding contribution is to be made. Those applying for Government funding will also be agreed and overseen by the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee on which the Council has Cabinet Member representation.
- 9.9 Currently the Council's flood and water management function has no capital budget. Depending on the designs of schemes and agreements over which organisation is to own the asset(s) produced, the Council may be unable to deliver a small number of the schemes without a small capital budget stream in future. However few Council capital schemes are currently proposed, and for any that are, or that come forward in future, alternatives sources of funding will be explored. One example is that projects that deliver growth benefits will apply for monies collected through the Planning Obligations Implementation Scheme (POIS) or Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL). The risk with regards to competition for these funds is noted.
- 9.10 Dependencies and Risks  
Delivery of projects may be affected by the need to obtain planning consent; flood defence or ordinary watercourse land drainage consent, landowner permission, maintenance agreements, funding and partner approval as well as by updated information about the levels of risk (e.g. flood modelling) or about the constraints on a particular site (such as archaeology or ecology).
- 9.11 Environment Capital  
The FMS is consistent with creating the UK's Environment Capital as the one of the strategy's aims is that delivery of flood risk management schemes also bring wider environmental benefits, such as improvements to water quality, biodiversity and public amenity. The FMS also considers the issues around Peterborough becoming more resilient to changes in climate and availability of water as a natural resource.
- 9.12 Cross-Service Implications  
Preparation of the FMS has involved several teams within the Growth and Regeneration and Governance Directorates. Delivery will be principally lead by Growth and Regeneration but there will need to be close partnership working with the following teams from other Directorates: Resilience; Finance; Legal; Neighbourhoods; the Peterborough Highways Services Framework and the Strategic Resources/Serco framework. Consultation will continue with all relevant teams as projects within the action plan are worked up in more detail.

## **10. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

- 10.1 Flood and Water Management Act 2010

This page is intentionally left blank

PETERBOROUGH

# FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY (FMS)

Public Summary





Front cover image: Whittlesey Washes in use. Source: Peterborough City Council  
This page: Werrington Brook. Source: Patricia Taylor



# INTRODUCTION

## What is the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy (FMS)?

The FMS is Peterborough's strategy and action plan for the future of flood risk management. It explains the flood risk in Peterborough, who the responsible organisations and individuals are, how funding for flood risk management projects works and what actions are proposed to manage the risk.

It has been written by Peterborough City Council with input from the Environment Agency Anglian Water, North Level District Internal Drainage Board, Middle Level Commissioners, Welland and Deeping Internal Drainage Board, the Highways Agency and the Local Resilience Forum.

This document is a summary, provided to give an overview of the contents of the FMS. This document is also open to consultation.

## Why is it being prepared?

Under the Flood Water Management Act 2010 Peterborough City Council is now a Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA). This means that the city council is responsible for co-ordinating the management of flood risk from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses. The Act brings many new powers and duties, one of which is the preparation of a local flood risk management strategy.

It has been agreed by the flood risk management authorities in Peterborough that the FMS will cover all sources of flood risk, not just those managed by the city council. This will enable better co-ordination of approaches and actions across organisations.

## Aims

The aims of the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy are:

- To confirm and raise awareness of the risk and management of flooding in Peterborough
- To set out a clear plan of actions to tackle local issues and opportunities
- To take a comprehensive partnership approach to flood risk management, considering other elements of water and environmental management that are affected or can be improved
- To co-ordinate the actions of the different water management authorities to ensure projects and schemes are as efficient as possible and that joint funding opportunities are sought.



River Nene at the Embankment. Source: Peterborough City Council

# WHO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR WHAT?

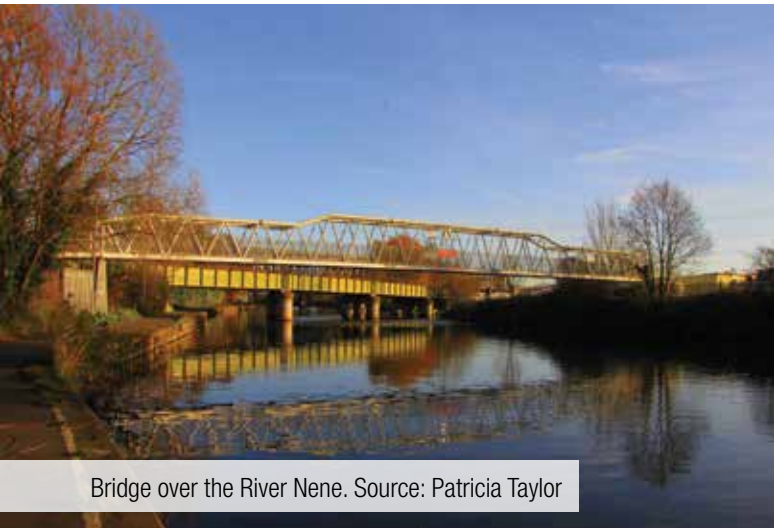
If the flooding is an emergency affecting safety please call 999.

Organisation	Responsibility	Contact details
Peterborough City Council	Surface runoff from heavy rainfall (including highway drainage) Ordinary watercourses Groundwater	Tel: 01733 747474 Out of hours tel: 01733 864157 Email: watermanagement@peterborough.gov.uk
The Environment Agency	Main Rivers Tidal flooding Reservoirs	General tel: 03708 506506 Floodline: 0345 988 1188
Internal Drainage Boards	Managing the water levels in watercourses within Fen areas (the northern and eastern rural areas of Peterborough)	North Level District IDB Tel: 01733 270333 Email: eng@northlevelidb.org
		Welland and Deeping IDB Tel: 01775 725861 Email: info@wellandidb.org.uk
		Middle Level Commissioners Tel: 01354 653232 Email: admin@middlelevel.gov.uk
Highways England	Draining the major A roads in Peterborough	Tel: 0300 123 5000 Email: info@highwaysengland.co.uk
Anglian Water (as Peterborough's water company)	Sewers	Tel: 0800 771 881 Email: anglianwatercustomerservices@anglianwater.co.uk
Other utility companies	Electricity, gas, and communication networks	UK Power Networks (electricity) Tel: 0800 783 8838
		National Grid gas emergencies (gas) Tel: 0800 111 999
Property owners	Protection of your individual property from flooding	-
Riverside landowners	Ensuring the flow of water in watercourses on or adjoining your land	-
Developers	Ensuring development has no negative impact on flood risk and wherever possible provides improvement	-

# WHAT FLOOD RISK DOES PETERBOROUGH FACE?

## What different types of flood risk exist in Peterborough and how significant is the risk?

A variety of different sources of flood risk are relevant to Peterborough. Each risk is discussed below on the basis of flooding that could occur when the capacity of the system is exceeded.



Bridge over the River Nene. Source: Patricia Taylor

### Main River

These are watercourses which have been designated as Main River by the Government due to their risk level. Peterborough has 17 Main Rivers listed in section 7.9.3 of the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy. Some of these flow into the River Nene and some into the River Welland (both of which are Main Rivers themselves). Main Rivers can be tidal or non-tidal. In Peterborough the only tidal stretch of river is on the Nene downstream of the Dog in a Doublet sluice. The FMS rates the average risk of non-tidal Main River flooding in Peterborough as being high and the risk of tidal Main River flooding as low.

### Combined Nene river and tidal event

This is the risk of a North Sea high tide occurring at the same time as a Main River event. When this occurs water is directed into the Nene (Whittlesey) Washes flood storage reservoir to prevent flooding of Peterborough. If the Washes ever reach capacity eg because both river levels and high tides are higher than normal for several days, the impact of flooding would be significant. Overall, the risk is described as high in the FMS.

### Ordinary watercourse

Any ditch or watercourse not designated as Main River is known as an ordinary watercourse. Flooding generally occurs when local rainfall is significant enough that the watercourse flow overtops the banks. The FMS rates the risk from this type of flooding as low.

### Groundwater

When water rises up from underlying rocks and emerges onto the surface of the ground this can cause groundwater flooding. Flooding tends to occur after long periods of sustained rainfall and in low lying areas where the water table is at a shallow depth. On average the FMS rates the risk from this type of flooding as medium.

### Surface water

Flooding from surface water occurs when very intense rainfall causes surface water sewers and/or drainage ditches to become full and so water instead flows across the ground. Surface water flooding can be common but is generally very localised and so the overall average risk is low.

### Foul sewers

There are not many locations in Peterborough classed as being at risk from foul flooding due to capacity issues. Therefore the FMS does not rate this risk. Any properties that are at risk in this way, are recorded by Anglian Water on a register called the DG5 register.



Overflowing surface water sewer. Source: Peterborough City Council





The Dog in a Doublet Sluice protects Peterborough against tidal flooding. Source: Peterborough City Council

### Combined sewer

Combined sewers take both rainwater (surface water) and wastewater (foul water). The risk of flooding from these comes when very heavy rainfall reduces the capacity in the sewer. On average the FMS rates the risk from this type of flooding as high.

### Internal Drainage Board pumped catchment

The Fen areas of Peterborough have a carefully managed pumped catchment which uses ordinary watercourses and diesel and electric pumps to manage the water levels. Very localised waterlogging and surface water flooding is possible over short time frames but with minimal impacts and hence the FMS rates the risk from this type of flooding as low. Large scale failure of the drainage board systems is of considerably lower probability and would have to coincide with significant Main River flooding elsewhere in Peterborough and the region.

### Reservoirs

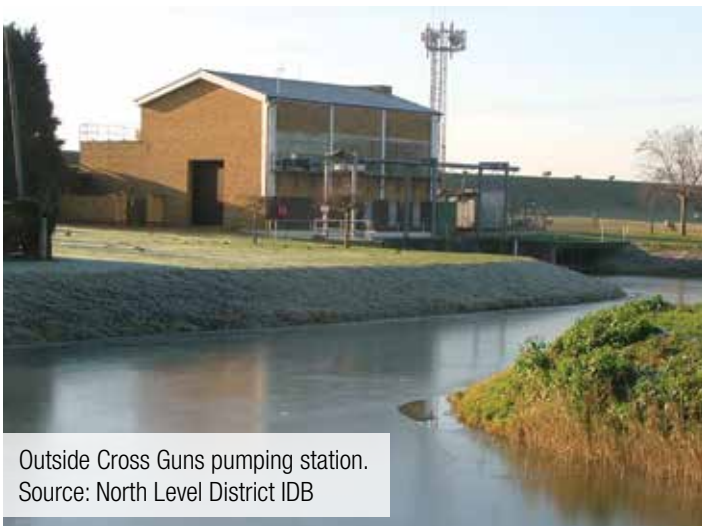
The risk in Peterborough of flooding from reservoirs is considered low. This is because reservoirs are generally well designed, managed and monitored to reduce this risk and because the landscape means that any water escaping from the reservoir would spread far producing low flood depths.

Flooding can also occur due to operational issues. This could be because of blockages in the network eg from fat put down the drains, fly tipping or tree roots; from damage to pipes, eg from wear and tear or vandalism; or from the collapse of a pipe or river bank.

### How can I find out about the risk in my local area?

Publicly available flood maps exist for Main River risk, for surface water risk and for the risk from reservoirs. To view these maps and discover the risk for your area please visit:

<http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby>



Outside Cross Guns pumping station. Source: North Level District IDB



Inside Cross Guns pumping station. Source: North Level District IDB

# FLOOD WARNINGS

The Environment Agency provides a free flood warning service to properties mapped within the Environment Agency Main River flood zones. You can sign up to receive flood warnings by calling Floodline on **0345 988 1188** or by signing up online.

To find out about flood alerts or warnings please visit the Environment Agency's flood website: <http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/flood/31618.aspx>

**New text here**

There is currently no warning system for surface water flooding but we recommend keeping an eye on the local weather forecast for heavy rainfall warnings.



## HOW WILL THE RISKS BE MANAGED?

In order to manage the risks that Peterborough faces, the FMS includes an **Action Plan** of more than 50 actions to be implemented. This follows the successful delivery of a series of actions after the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 was first put in place. Appendix E lists the major actions completed so far.

In the **Action Plan** each action is listed with details about the lead organisation, timescales and costs. Actions are also measured against a set of objectives to ensure that these actions bring a range of different benefits to Peterborough.

Examples of the different types of actions in the FMS are provided below, set out by objective.

**Objective 1 - Improve awareness and understanding of flood risk and its management, to ensure that everyone can make informed decisions and take their own action to become more resilient to risk.**

- Deliver targeted community engagement to raise awareness of flood risk
- Recruit more flood wardens
- Carry out further research into groundwater flood risk
- Undertake surveys of watercourses and sewers to improve our data

- Update the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment for new development
- Run Keep-it-Clear campaigns in areas experiencing sewer blockages
- Develop a severe weather recording system to enable analysis of the impacts of extreme weather events
- Install rain gauges around Peterborough to provide better rainfall data
- Deliver wider engagement campaigns to encourage community involvement in protecting watercourses and the environment.

**Objective 2 - Establish efficient co-ordinated cross-partner approaches to flood and water management and response and recovery, including sharing and seeking new resources together.**

- Maintain a register of important assets across Peterborough that affect flood risk
- Continue working together under the umbrella of the Peterborough Flood and Water Management Partnership to seek opportunities and resolve issues as they arise
- Work closely with other flood risk management organisations to find the most efficient ways of delivery services
- Update the Multi Agency Flood Plan for emergency response.

Objective 3 - Reduce flood risk to prioritised areas and strategic infrastructure, ensuring that standards of protection elsewhere are maintained .

- Continue to carry out maintenance of watercourses, pumps, sewers and other assets
- Improve the focus on surface water management through the planning process
- Work with the community within several wards to better understand the flood risk in those areas
- Reduce the risk from city centre combined sewers
- Brook Drain river and rail project
- Dogsthorpe flood alleviation project
- Paston Brook flood alleviation project - culvert improvements
- Whittlesey (Nene) Washes reservoir works to strengthen the south barrier bank
- Continue to engage with utility companies about infrastructure resilience projects
- Welland Flood Banks refurbishment scheme

Objective 4 - Improve the wider sustainability of Peterborough, ensuring an integrated catchment approach and proper consideration of the water environment and its benefits, in new and existing environments.

- Werrington Brook improvements programme – develop a programme of works to improve water quality, habitat and flood risk in the northern urban area of Peterborough. Will include business and community engagement, funding bids and channel works.
- Welland Flood Banks refurbishment scheme – combined scheme to ensure standards of flood protection are maintained in the Welland catchment and improve the river corridor habitat of Maxey Cut to make it more resilient to a changing climate.
- Prepare an Adaptation Plan to help Peterborough become more resilient to climate change and changes in natural resources.
- Review the Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document in line with any future Local Plan reviews.
- Undertake a variety of actions within the city council to help deliver the sustainable water theme of the Environment Capital Action Plan.

For further information on actions please consult the **Action Plan** and Chapter 10 of the full FMS provides a description of the proposed projects and the full action plan table is included in Appendix F.



Kayaking at Orton Mere.  
Source: Chris Porsz and Nene Park Trust



Enjoying the outdoors.  
Source: Chris Porsz and Nene Park Trust



# HOW IS IT FUNDED?

There are many different sources of funding contributing towards flood management actions proposed in Peterborough. The main sources are discussed below with a brief description of their applicability:

**Government Grant in Aid** - Will fund 45% of large capital schemes. It is essential that local contributions are also put forward to match fund.

**Regional Flood and Coastal Committee Local Levy and IDB precepts** - Can top up applications for government grant in aid or fund smaller schemes or preliminary studies. Counted as a local contribution.

**Contributions from organisations such as Peterborough City Council, Anglian Water and the Internal Drainage Boards** - Can fund or top up the funding for any type of project. The schemes have to be in the organisation's business plans in advance and internal business case approval will still be required. Counted as local contributions.

**Development related funding such as Community Infrastructure Levy** - Can fund or be used to top up funding for projects. Project must have benefits for new growth in Peterborough.

**Community contribution** - Financial contribution provided by a local business and/or community benefitting from the scheme.

**In-kind funding eg in the form of hours spent maintaining a feature** - Can be used as part match funding. Demonstrates support of a project by the organisation/community group proposing to contribute their time.

**Staff time provided by all organisations** - Officers carrying out research, data compilation, report writing or preparing funding applications etc.

# WHAT HAPPENS NEXT

## Monitoring and review

The FMS will be reviewed every 5 to 6 years but the **Action Plan** will be monitored and updated annually as projects evolve.

New text goes here.

# WHAT CAN I DO TO HELP REDUCE FLOOD RISK?

- Prepare a personal flood plan to protect yourself and your property. Guidance is available from: <https://www.gov.uk/prepare-for-a-flood/make-a-flood-plan>
- Keep your drains at home clear of fats, oils, greases, baby wipes and other 'unflushables' which can also cause flooding
- Become a flood warden - if you live in or near a flood risk area and would be happy alerting and supporting other residents when a warning is issued as well as being a central point of contact for the Environment Agency and the city council
- Help to keep local watercourses free of blockages which can cause flooding, for example, don't drop litter or tree cuttings into them
- Join a local community RiverCare group in Peterborough to get involved in caring for your local river. Find out more on the RiverCare website (part of the Keep Britain Tidy campaign): [www.keepbritaintidy.org/rivercare/551](http://www.keepbritaintidy.org/rivercare/551)



- Tell us what you know - if you live in the Peterborough area and have seen or experienced flooding in the past we would like to hear from you. We want to improve our records of historic flood events to help us better understand flood risk.



Late afternoon sunset along the Nene.  
Source: Patricia Taylor



For further information you can:

Email: [watermanagement@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:watermanagement@peterborough.gov.uk)

Telephone: 01733 452650 , or

Write to: Flood and Water Management  
Growth and Regeneration  
Peterborough City Council  
Town Hall, Bridge Street  
Peterborough PE1 1HF








## ADDITIONAL TEXT TO BE INSERTED INTO THE PREVIOUS DRAFT DOCUMENT WHEN THIS MOCK UP IS FINALISED FOR PUBLICATION

### PAGE 7 INSERTION

The following nationally standardised flood warning codes are used to alert communities to river flooding:

 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>FLOOD ALERT</b></p> <p>Meaning: <b>Flooding is possible. Be prepared.</b></p>	<p>Flood Alerts are issued for locations that are at risk of flooding.</p> <p>Advice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remain vigilant.</li> <li>• Monitor local forecasts and water levels.</li> <li>• Be prepared to act on your personal or community flood plan.</li> <li>• Prepare flood kits of essential items.</li> </ul>
 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>FLOOD WARNING</b></p> <p>Meaning: <b>Flooding is expected. Immediate action required.</b></p>	<p>Flood warnings are issued to specific communities that are at risk from flooding or for specific stretches of coast and river.</p> <p>Advice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Put flood protection equipment in place.</li> <li>• Move valuable belongings and pets upstairs.</li> </ul>
 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>SEVERE FLOOD WARNING</b></p> <p>Meaning: <b>Severe flooding. Danger to life.</b></p>	<p>Severe warnings are used in extreme conditions when flooding is posing significant risk to life or significant disruption to communities which could also cause risk to life.</p> <p>Advice:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure you are in a safe place with a means of escape.</li> <li>• Be ready should you need to evacuate.</li> <li>• Co-operate with the emergency services.</li> <li>• Dial 999 if you are in immediate danger.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Flood Warnings no longer in force</b></p> <p>The Environment Agency issues a message to tell people that the flood threat has passed. Flood water could be around for several days so take care. Contact your insurance company as soon as possible if you have been flooded.</p>	

**PAGE 9 INSERTION - Under the heading 'Monitoring and review':**

Each of the actions will need to be worked up in more detail and funding sources secured. The city council and their partner organisations will seek to develop projects by working with the local community to identify potential funding sources and the full range of benefits that can be achieved.

All actions have a number of dependencies and risk associated with them such as gaining business case approval, landowner permission, flood defence consent and/or planning permission.

# Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy (FMS)





# Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy

## Flood Risk Management Strategy Production

This document has been prepared by Peterborough City Council (the Lead Local Flood Authority) with input from the Environment Agency, Anglian Water, North Level District Internal Drainage Board, Middle Level Commissioners, Welland and Deeping Internal Drainage Board, Highway England and the Local Resilience Forum.



middle level  
commissioners



This document has been prepared by collecting information over the last four years about flood risk in Peterborough and about the needs to build resilience against flooding. The following table sets out some of the major events that have contributed to the development of this strategy and the remaining stages required for finalisation and adoption.

Stage	Event	Date
Evidence gathering - significant community engagement	Continuous involvement of Flood and Water Management Partnership	2010 - 2014
	City Centre Flood Awareness Fair	September 2011
	Letters sent to all parish councils to invite them to nominate flood wardens	September 2011
	Issued community newsletter	Spring 2012
	Development of Flood and Water website for residents and developers	April 2012
	Thorpe Gate Residents meeting	April 2012
	Flood Awareness Fair – West Ward	February 2013
	Preparation of Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document	December 2012 – December 2013
	Presentation to Scrutiny Commission for Rural Communities	March 2013
	Cambridgeshire Community Resilience Event	April 2013
	Peterborough Community Resilience Event	June 2013

	Association of Drainage Authorities Woking Demonstration Fair	July 2013
	Engagement as part of response to Main River flood incidents	November – December 2013, February 2014
	Engagement as part of response to surface water flooding incidents	August 2011, April - August 2012, Winter 2013/14, June 2014
Development	Consultation draft being developed	2014
Consultation draft published	Public consultation on the draft Flood Risk Management Strategy	November – December 2014
Revision	Comments assessed and incorporated wherever appropriate	January 2015 - June 2015
Partnership review	Involvement in significant changes as document is updated	February 2015
Adoption	Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy proposed for adoption by Peterborough City Council	July - October 2015
Implementation and monitoring		2015 – 2020
First review		2020

#### **Associated documents**

1. *FMS Action Plan*
2. *FMS Public Summary*
3. *Equality Impact Assessment*
4. *Strategic Environment Assessment of the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy, Peterborough City Council*

#### **Closely related documents**

1. *Anglian River Basin Management Plan, Environment Agency:*

#### **Further information**

For all general queries about flood risk and water management visit the website at [www.peterborough.gov.uk/water](http://www.peterborough.gov.uk/water)

#### **OS Maps – Copyright Note**

The Maps within this document are reproduced from Ordnance survey with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.



# Contents

1.	Introduction.....	5
2.	Peterborough Background .....	9
3.	Policy, Legislation and Guidance.....	13
4.	Delivering Wider Benefits .....	22
5.	Objectives .....	26
6.	Roles and Responsibilities .....	27
7.	The Risk to Peterborough .....	35
8.	Climate Change Implications for Flood Risk.....	62
9.	Partnership Funding.....	67
10.	Management and Action Plan.....	73
11.	Monitoring and Review .....	95
12.	Glossary and References.....	96
13.	List of Associated Documents and Appendices.....	101

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1. Aims

1.1.1. The aims of the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy are:

- a) To confirm and raise awareness of the risk and management of flooding in Peterborough
- b) To set out a clear plan of actions to tackle local issues and opportunities that is updated each year.
- c) To take a holistic and cross-partner approach to flood risk management, considering other elements of water and environmental management that are affected or can be improved.
- d) To co-ordinate partner actions to ensure projects and schemes are as efficient as possible and that joint funding opportunities are sought.

## 1.1. Requirement, review procedures and Peterborough's approach

### Requirement

1.1.1. The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (FWMA 2010) set out a significant change to responsibilities with regards to how flood risk is managed in England and Wales. Under the FWMA 2010, Peterborough City Council is a Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) with a responsibility for co-ordinating 'local flood risk' management. With this comes several other new duties and powers. Each of these is explained further in chapter 3.

1.1.2. Section 9 of the Act sets out the requirement for LLFAs to develop, maintain, apply and monitor a 'local flood risk management strategy'. The strategy must specify:

- a) The flood risk in its area
- b) The risk management authorities
- c) The management functions carried out
- d) Objectives for managing the risk
- e) The actions to achieve the objectives
- f) The costs of those actions and how they are to be paid for
- g) The benefits of the actions
- h) How and when the strategy will be reviewed
- i) How the strategy contributes to the achievement of wider environmental objectives

1.1.3. The local flood risk management strategy for Peterborough is entitled the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy and given the acronym FMS.

1.1.4. The Act requires the FMS to be consistent with the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy. Further details can be found in sections 3.3 and 3.4.

**‘Local’ flood risk**

1.1.5. In setting out the city council’s statutory requirement for a local flood risk management strategy, the term ‘local’ is specifically defined in paragraph 9, section (2) of the FWMA 2010 as including the sources of flood risk listed below.:

- a) ordinary watercourses
- b) groundwater, and
- c) surface runoff

1.1.6. These sources of risk are then explained in paragraph 1, section 6 of the FWMA 2010 as:

<p>(3) “Ordinary watercourse” means a watercourse that does not form part of a main river.</p> <p>(4) “Groundwater” means all water which is below the surface of the ground and in direct contact with the ground or subsoil.</p> <p>(5) “Surface runoff” means rainwater (including snow and other precipitation) which –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) is on the surface of the ground (whether or not it is moving), and</li> <li>(b) has not entered a watercourse, drainage system or public sewer.</li> </ul> <p>(6) In subsection (5)(b) –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) the reference to a watercourse includes a reference to a lake, pond or other area of water which flows into a watercourse, and</li> <li>(b) “drainage system” has the meaning given by paragraph 1 of Schedule 3.</li> </ul>
---

*Figure 1-1: Extract from section 6 of the FWMA 2010*

<b>Peterborough City Council must co-ordinate management of flooding from:</b>		
		
<b>Surface runoff (often referred to as surface water)</b>	<b>Ordinary watercourses</b>	<b>Groundwater</b>

*Figure 1-2: Illustration of the sources of flood risk for which an LLFA has responsibilities*

1.1.7. To clarify figure 1-1, responsibility for Main Rivers is not included in the city council’s powers. A Main River is a watercourse shown on the statutory Main River map held by the Environment Agency and the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. This can include any structure or appliance for controlling or regulating the flow of water into, in or out of the channel. The Environment Agency has permissive powers to carry out works of maintenance and improvement on these rivers.

### **Peterborough's approach**

- 1.1.8. To meet the regulations and Peterborough City Council's legal responsibilities, it would be acceptable if the FMS only dealt with this 'local' risk. However it is more appropriate for the FMS to be inclusive of all types of flood risk management. Seventeen of the watercourses in urban and rural areas of Peterborough are classified as Main River and present a notable risk to both homes and businesses. These would otherwise be excluded from the FMS. Flood risk from surface runoff, groundwater and ordinary watercourses may also interact with other sources of flooding including sewers and Main Rivers to worsen the impacts. It is important to consider the interaction of flooding from all sources to correctly assess the actual flood risk to a location. For example, since many ordinary watercourses and surface water sewers (taking rainwater) in the city ultimately flow into a Main River, when river water levels are very high, water will not be able to discharge and will instead overflow from the ordinary watercourses and the sewers.
- 1.1.9. Responsibility for different sources of flood risk sits with different organisations as discussed in chapter 6. However through working together with all of the water management organisations operating in Peterborough, the city council has produced a strategy that co-ordinates flood risk management, and which residents and businesses can use to find answers to the questions they wish to ask.
- 1.1.10. The Government's National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy sets out certain visions and aims for the FMS (section 3.3.3) which have been followed in the preparation of the FMS, as required by the FWMA 2010. Taking these as a starting point, the FMS aims to be more holistic than requirements set out. We have instead discussed all sources of flood risk relevant to Peterborough and set out how other water and environmental management issues and pieces of legislation affect flood risk management and taken these into consideration in the plan of action that the city council and its partners wishes to take forward.
- 1.1.11. It is inevitable that there will be competing demands across the Peterborough area as the differing landscapes and characteristics mean that the needs of each area will differ. The aim of the FMS is to bring all these flood risk management needs together and try to ascertain the overall priorities on which the city council and its partners will invest resources over the coming years.

### **Completing and reviewing the FMS**

- 1.1.12. There is no statutory deadline for producing a local flood risk management strategy, nor is there a prescribed format or scope beyond the legislative requirements contained in the Act. Guidance notes have however been developed by the Local Government Association and Peterborough City Council has considered these in the production of the FMS.
- 1.1.13. Since the city council's role and expertise as an LLFA is still developing, it is likely that the FMS will need to be updated as new information comes forward. It is intended that the FMS will be formally updated every 5 years. It is hoped that future reviews will align with updates to a related but separate document, produced by the Environment Agency (EA), called the Anglian Flood Risk Management Plan.

### **Status in the planning system**

- 1.1.14. As with any document, the FMS can be used as a material consideration in planning. In order to ensure that flood risk development policies have the required

weight in the planning system a separate Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) has been prepared that is part of the Peterborough planning policy framework. The Flood and Water Management SPD specifically covers elements of flood risk and drainage which are relevant to new development and is discussed briefly in section 3.5.5 and in more detail in section 10.6.

## 2. Peterborough Background

- 2.1.1. Peterborough is a unitary authority located in the East of England, approximately 125 kilometres (80 miles) north of London. It comprises a large urban area and 25 villages set in countryside extending over an area of approximately 344 square kilometres (see figure 2-1). The area borders the other Lead Local Flood Authorities of Rutland, Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire and Northamptonshire County Councils. The total population of Peterborough is estimated as 183,631 (2011 Census).
- 2.1.2. Today Peterborough is an important modern regional centre, providing employment, shopping, health, education and leisure facilities for people across a wide catchment area. The city, however, has a long history of settlement with evidence of Bronze Age remains at Flag Fen, the nearby Roman town of Durobrivae and the Saxon settlement of Medehamstede. A Norman Cathedral still stands at the heart of Peterborough; a city which expanded in Victorian and Edwardian times as Peterborough developed as a significant railway town, and then experienced further rapid growth from 1967 under the New Towns programme. The legacy is a rich historic environment including designated and non-designated heritage assets. In terms of nationally designated assets Peterborough has 933 listed buildings, 29 conservation areas, 4 registered parks and gardens and 72 scheduled monuments. It is of particular relevance that many of Peterborough's scheduled monuments include, or are adjacent to, drainage assets. Sections of Car Dyke, a Romano-British canal, are scheduled monuments in their own right.
- 2.1.3. Peterborough is surrounded by contrasting countryside. This is illustrated in [Appendix A](#) by the national landscape area classifications that feature in Peterborough. To the west and north, the shallow river valleys of the Nene and Welland give way to an undulating limestone plateau, with a denser pattern of attractive stone villages. To the east of the City, the fen landscape is flat and open, with the villages of Eye and Thorney on islands of higher ground and a settlement pattern of dispersed hamlets and farms. This eastern area was originally marshy fen subject to periodic flooding. In the 17<sup>th</sup> century the Fens were drained to create a new landscape with rich soils well suited to agriculture and horticulture. Water levels in this landscape are now continually managed to reduce flood risk and to support strong economic communities of agriculture and horticulture, as well as to allow navigation and encourage important nature and tourism opportunities. [Appendix B](#) provides more detail about the wider Fens landscape and about the objectives for managing it.
- 2.1.4. Two different river catchments cover the majority of Peterborough; the Welland and the Nene. The Welland flows through Peterborough from its source in Hothorpe Hills, Northamptonshire to its mouth in the Wash. The River Welland itself forms the northern boundary of Peterborough but its catchment extends further south and includes the villages of Barnack, Ufford, Etton, Marholm, Glinton and Peakirk as well the northern part of Peterborough's urban area. The rivers making up the Peterborough Brooks form notable tributaries to the Welland. The greater part of Peterborough is within the River Nene catchment which includes tributaries such as Thorpe Meadows, Orton Dyke and Stanground Lode. The River Nene which is formed from three sources (the principal one being Arbury Hill in western Northamptonshire) and ultimately flows out to the Wash, divides Peterborough city centre in half as it passes through. For this reason the Nene historically provided a principal transport route for trade and for building materials such as those used to

construct the Cathedral and more recently the railways. The Nene and Welland Rivers have had their courses and floodplains altered significantly over time to aid such uses. Both are now managed for flood risk and navigation purposes by the Environment Agency. A small area in the southwest of Peterborough drains via the Whittlesey and District Internal Drainage Board District to the Old Bedford including Middle Level catchment. This area includes part of Stanground and the agricultural land to the east of the urban boundary. All three catchments are shown in figure 2-2.

- 2.1.5. Both the landscape and water environments of Peterborough contain rich biological diversity. Peterborough has three internationally designated sites; Barnack Hills and Holes Special Area of Conservation (SAC), Orton Pit SAC and the Nene Washes SAC (which covers sections of the River Nene and Morton's Leam). The whole of the Nene Washes is also a Special Protection Area (SPA), a Ramsar site and a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). In total there are 17 SSSIs, of which three are designated National Nature Reserves (Castor Hanglands, Bedford Purlieus and Barnack Hills & Holes); 107 County Wildlife Sites of value and five Local Nature Reserves. Twenty-nine areas of Peterborough have also been recorded as Conservation Areas, some in the city centre and some in outlying villages. The majority of these villages are located in the west and north-west of Peterborough. There are two country parks, a number of parklands and a 'Green Grid' of walking and cycling routes across the authority.
- 2.1.6. Peterborough has experienced and will continue to experience rapid growth requiring new housing, infrastructure and commercial/industrial development. Local planning policy makes provision for a net increase of at least 25,000 new homes and 20,000 new jobs between 2009 and 2026. As of 1<sup>st</sup> April 2014 there was an outstanding requirement of 21,309 homes. The spatial strategy provides for housing growth at a wide variety of places across the local authority area, but with a distinct emphasis on locations within and adjoining the urban area.
- 2.1.7. The city centre is a key area of focus for the city council to ensure that Peterborough remains to be a regional service centre. The city centre presents a wide range of constraints and opportunities linked to flood risk, but also linked to other elements such as the presence of a rich historic environment and the ecological diversity of many brownfield sites. Prime redevelopment opportunities exist along the Nene which would help improve the connection between the existing centre around Cathedral Square, the River itself and the communities south of the Nene. The River is an asset which would benefit from revitalisation, additional presence and environmental improvements. Housing growth, a clear route for ensuring investment in this area, comes with its own water related constraints to overcome, not least land contamination, flood risk from the river and the existence in many areas of combined sewers which can limit capacity for wastewater discharge.
- 2.1.8. It is against this background that the risks, challenges and opportunities related to local flooding have been considered and presented in the FMS.



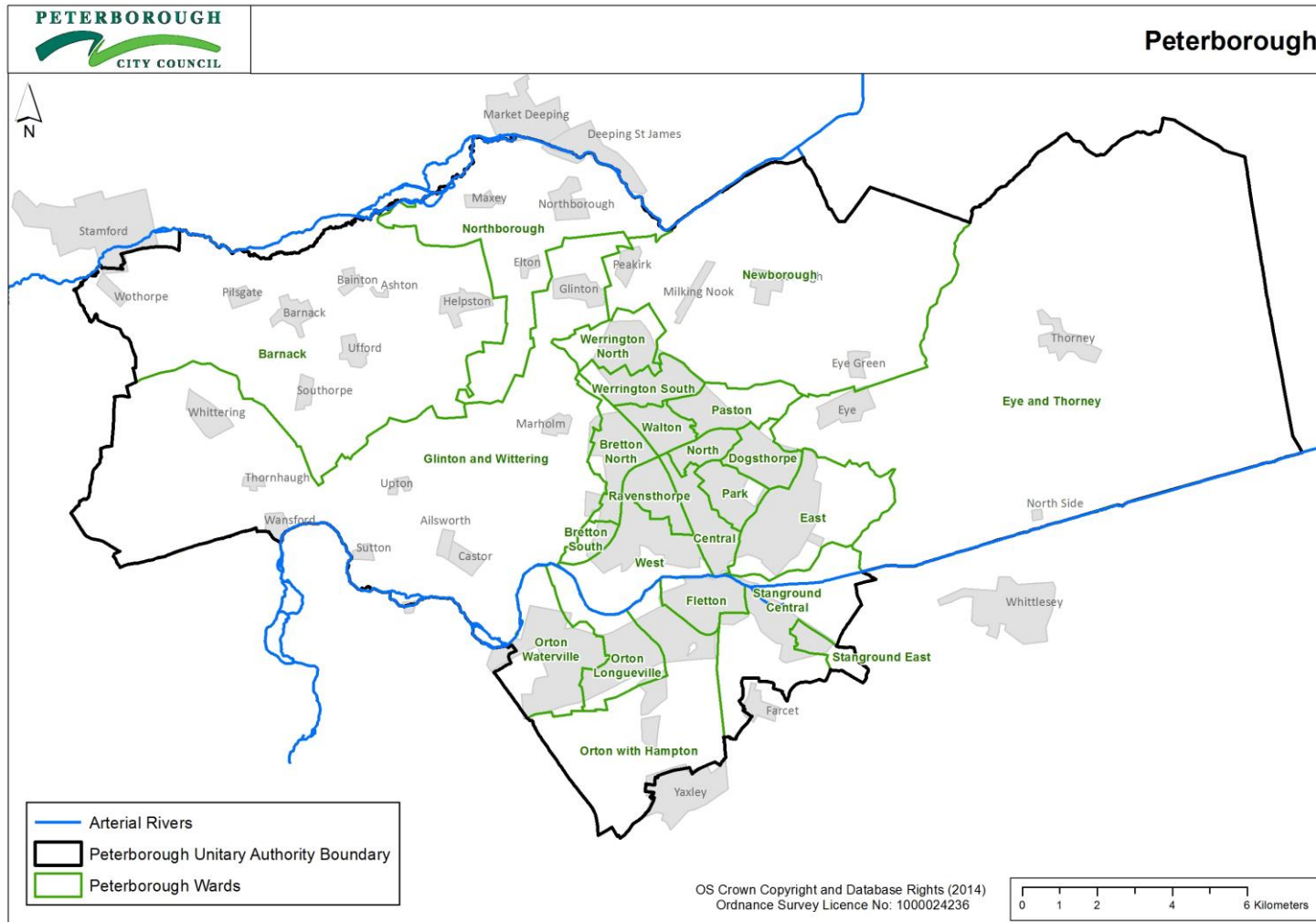


Figure 2-1: The area of Peterborough City Council (a unitary authority) with village and ward labels



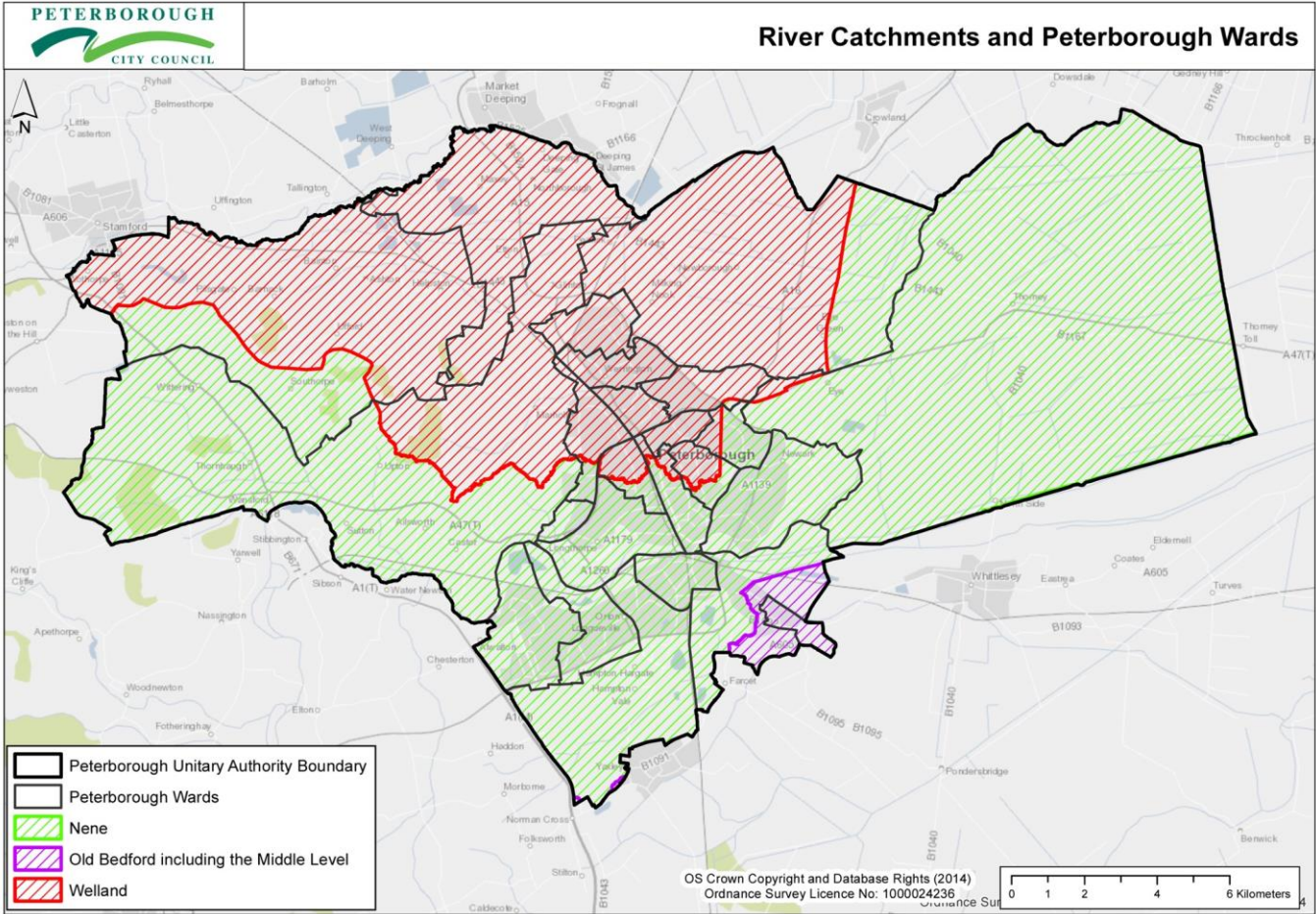


Figure 2.2: The river catchments and electoral wards in Peterborough

### 3. Policy, Legislation and Guidance

#### 3.1. Links between legislation and guidance documents

- 3.1.1. Flood and water management in Peterborough is influenced by European, national and local policy and legislation as well as technical studies and local knowledge. Figure 3-1 below attempts to summarise the main different types of contributing document.
- 3.1.2. The key drivers for the production of the FMS are the FWMA 2010, the National Strategy, the Flood Risk Regulations 2009 and the Water Framework Directive. These are explained below alongside related policies and documents.

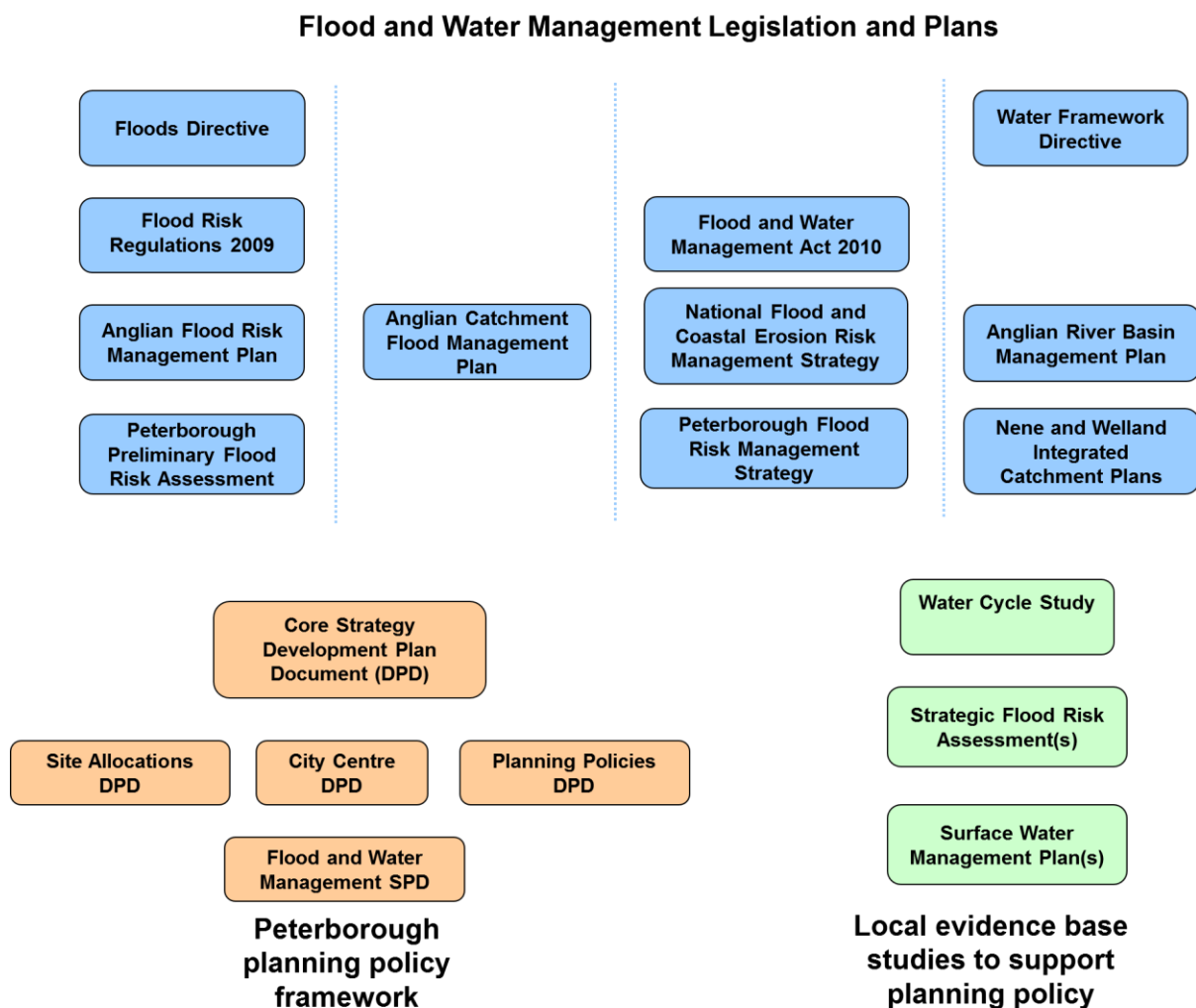


Figure 3-1: Legislation, strategies, policies and plans affecting flood risk management

## 3.2. European context

### The Floods Directive

- 3.2.1. The EU Floods Directive - 2007/60/EC came into force due to a need for European Union countries (member states) to better understand and gather accurate data about the risks from surface water flooding. In the UK the Directive came into force via the Flood Risk Regulations 2009 which in turn sets the requirement for Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments (PFRA) and Flood Risk Management Plans to be produced. The Peterborough PFRA and the Anglian Flood Risk Management Plan are discussed below under the heading on local background.

### The Water Framework Directive

- 3.2.2. The Water Framework Directive – 2000/60/EC (WFD) is a piece of EU legislation that came into force in December 2000 and was enacted into UK law in December 2003. The legislation requires member states to make plans to protect and improve the water environment. It applies to all surface freshwater bodies, including lakes, streams, rivers and canals as well as estuaries; groundwater; and coastal waters out to one mile from low water. There are four main aims of the WFD which are to:

- a) improve and protect inland and coastal waters
- b) promote sustainable use of water as a natural resource
- c) create better habitats for wildlife that lives in and around water
- d) create a better quality of life for everyone

- 3.2.3. The Directive requires European Union member states to:

- a) prevent deterioration in the status of aquatic ecosystems, protect them and improve the condition of water for ecology
- b) protect deterioration in the status of aquatic ecosystems, protect them and improve the condition of waters for ecology
- c) aim to achieve a defined standard termed 'good ecological status' for all water bodies by 2015. If a water body has good ecological status it means that it has biological, chemical and structural characteristics similar to those expected under natural conditions. Where it is not possible to achieve this by 2015, and subject to criteria set out in the Directive, the aim is to achieve good ecological status by 2021 or 2027;
- d) promote sustainable use of water as a natural resource;
- e) conserve habitats and species that depend directly on water;
- f) progressively reduce or phase out the release of individual pollutants or groups of pollutants that present a significant threat to the aquatic environment;
- g) progressively reduce the pollution of groundwater and prevent or limit the entry of pollutants;
- h) contribute to mitigating the effects of floods or droughts.
- i) meet the requirements of the Water Framework Directive Protected Areas.

- 3.2.4. River Basin Management Plans produced by the Environment Agency (see section 3.4.6) detail the pressures facing the water environment and what actions need to be taken in order for the WFD to be met in each area.

### 3.3. National context

#### Flood and Water Management Act 2010

- 3.3.1. The FWMA 2010 takes forward some of the proposals in three water strategy documents previously published by the UK Government: Future Water, 2008; Making space for water, 2005 and the UK Government’s response to Sir Michael Pitt’s Review of the Summer 2007 Floods, 2008.
- 3.3.2. The FWMA 2010 makes many changes to the way that flood risk is managed in the UK. Some of the most significant changes are set out below:
- i. Development of a national flood and coastal risk erosion management strategy and the need to act consistently with it.
  - ii. Giving the responsibility for co-ordinating management of flooding from surface runoff, ordinary watercourses and groundwater to lead local flood authorities (unitary and county councils)
  - iii. Development of local flood risk management strategies and the need to act consistently with these.
  - iv. The ability for risk management authorities to designate structures and features that affect flooding.
  - v. A strengthening of the need for landowners to gain consent to carry out works on or near a watercourse.
  - vi. New arrangements for reservoir safety based on risk rather than size of the reservoir.
  - vii. Updates to the Regional Flood Defence Committee to make them Regional Flood and Coastal Committees.
  - viii. A duty for authorities to co-operate and provide information.
  - ix. A requirement for authorities to contribute towards sustainable development when exercising their flood risk management functions.
- 3.3.3. The FWMA also contains an intention to establish a sustainable drainage systems approval body (SAB) to approve and adopt proposed sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) in new and re-developments. However this is now not expected to be brought into force. The Government have instead strengthened national planning policy to make more of the requirements for sustainable drainage systems to be used in developments (see section 3.3.10). This became applicable from April 2015.

#### Other Legislation

- 3.3.4. Table 3-1 below lists some of the other key legislation that drives water and flood risk management actions and the roles and responsibilities of different organisations:

*Table 3-1: Other water related legislation*

Acts	Subject Matter
Environment Act 1995	Establishment of the Environment Agency and transfer of powers from the National Rivers Authority (predecessor to the Agency)
Land Drainage Act 1991	The powers and responsibilities of local authorities, Internal Drainage Boards (IDBs) and riverside

	landowners.
Water Industry Act 1991	Supply of water and sewerage services
Water Resources Act 1991	The powers and responsibilities of the National River Authority
Water Act 1989	Establishment of water companies and of the National Rivers Authority (predecessor to the Environment Agency)
Highways Act 1980	Management and operation of the road network (including surface water drainage)

### National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy

3.3.5. Local flood risk management strategies must be consistent with the National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (the National Strategy) which was approved in July 2011 by Parliament. The National Strategy aims to ensure the risk of flooding and coastal erosion is properly managed by using the full range of options in a co-ordinated way. In order to deliver this it sets three objectives for communities, individual, voluntary groups and private and public sector organisations, and five objectives for Government to deliver. The former, which the FMS should deliver are set out below.

- i. Manage the risk to people and their property.
- ii. Facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level whether this is individual, community, local authority, river catchment, coastal cell or national.
- iii. Achieve environmental, social and economic benefits, consistent with the principles of sustainable development.

3.3.6. The National Strategy highlights that flood management may mean that difficult decisions have to be taken on where risk management activities can and cannot be carried out at both national and local levels. These decisions and the processes by which they are taken should be based on a clear set of high-level guiding principles:

- a) Community focus and partnership working
- b) A catchment and coastal 'cell' based approach
- c) Sustainability
- d) Proportionate, risk-based approaches
- e) Multiple benefits
- f) Beneficiaries should be encouraged to invest in risk management

### National Planning Policy Framework – flood risk

3.3.7. Section 10 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) sets out the government's intention that planning should proactively help mitigation of, and adaptation to, climate change including management of water and flood risk.

3.3.8. The NPPF aims to *"ensure that flood risk is taken into account at all stages in the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas at highest risk. Where new development is, exceptionally, necessary in such areas, policy aims to make it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere and where possible, reducing flood risk overall."*



- 3.3.9. The NPPF states that both Local Plans and planning applications decisions should ensure that flood risk is not increased and that development should only be considered appropriate in flood risk areas where it can be demonstrated that:
- a) a site specific flood risk assessment has been undertaken which follows the Sequential Test, and if required, the Exception Test; and
  - b) within the site, the most vulnerable development is located in areas of lowest flood risk unless there are overriding reasons to prefer a different location; and
  - c) development is appropriately flood resilient and resistant, including safe access and escape routes where required; and
  - d) that any residual risk can be safely managed, including by emergency planning; and
  - e) the site gives priority to the use of sustainable drainage systems
- 3.3.10. Government has produced technical guidance to the NPPF which covers flood risk. This is a web-based resource titled *Planning Practice Guidance – Flood Risk and Coastal Change* which discusses how to select sites for development and the type of information that needs to be submitted with a planning application.<sup>1</sup>
- 3.3.11. Paragraphs 051 and 079-086 of the guide (updated March and April 2015 respectively) specifically explain the requirement for use of sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) in new and re-developments. The associated technical standards published by Defra set out the minimum requirements in terms of what is deemed to be reasonably practical.<sup>2</sup> To aid interpretation of the guidance and help developers to achieve the standards the Local Authority SuDS Officer Organisation (LASOO) has also developed a best practise guide.<sup>3</sup>

#### **National Planning Policy Framework – other**

- 3.3.12. The NPPF contains policy on many other factors other than flood risk that can affect the way that flood risk management is carried out. Examples which are very relevant to Peterborough's landscape are biodiversity and heritage policies. Section 11 (paragraphs 109 to 125) address the need to conserve and enhance the natural environment while section 12 (paragraphs 126 to 140) addresses the historic environment. The city council has more detailed policies in its Local Plan and while these are not detailed in this document, they will need to be considered for projects coming forward.

### **3.4. River basin and catchment focused flood risk and water management**

- 3.4.1. Water doesn't flow according to political boundaries. Each river and its tributaries form a catchment area in which water is expected to ultimately flow into the named river. Understanding the management of flood risk across catchments is essential to ensure that flood risk is managed effectively without the creation of unintended downstream impacts. When larger catchments are grouped together this is known as a river basin. Peterborough is part of the Anglian River Basin District.

---

<sup>1</sup> Planning Practise Guide – Flood Risk and Coastal Change  
<http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/blog/guidance/flood-risk-and-coastal-change/> (2015)

<sup>2</sup> Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/sustainable-drainage-systems-non-statutory-technical-standards> (2015)

<sup>3</sup> Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems – Best Practise Guidance (To be published during 2015)

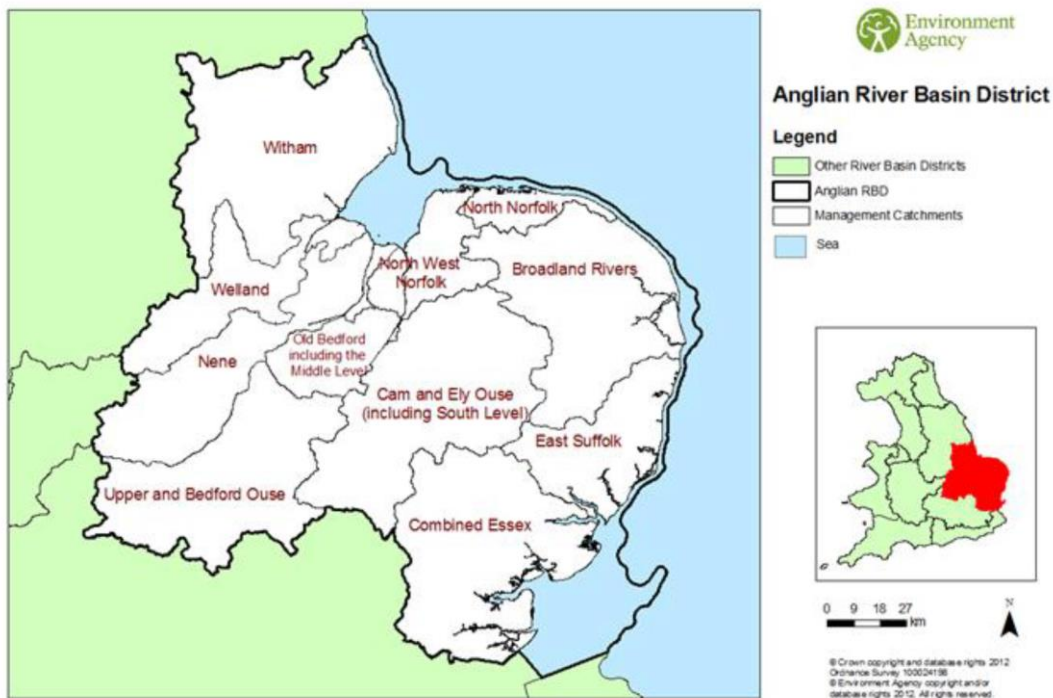


Figure 3-2: The Anglian River Basin District and its river catchments

### Nene, Welland and Great Ouse Catchment Flood Risk Management Plans

3.4.2. In 2009 the Environment Agency completed Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs) for each of Peterborough’s river catchments. Within each river catchment areas were broken down for management’s sake into policy units, where each unit represents similar types of flood risk in terms of the mechanisms of flooding, the level of risk and the type of receptor (people, environment etc). Each unit was assigned a policy to guide management in the area. The same policy covered all parts of Peterborough within the Nene, Welland and Great Ouse catchments:

*Policy Four – Areas of low, moderate or high flood risk where we are already managing flood risk effectively but where we may need to take further actions to keep pace with climate change.*

3.4.3. Since preparation of the CFMPs the Great Ouse Catchment has been split down into smaller catchments for easier management. These are known as Upper and Bedford Ouse, Cam and Ely Ouse (including the South Level), North West Norfolk, and Old Bedford (including the Middle Level). South east Peterborough falls into the latter of these named catchments.

### Anglian Flood Risk Management Plan

3.4.4. The Flood Risk Regulations implement the Floods Directive, and require the preparation and publication of Flood Risk Management Plans (FRMPs) by December 2015. The Environment Agency must prepare FRMPs covering flooding from Main Rivers, the sea and reservoirs.<sup>4</sup> These will draw on the relevant CFMPs

<sup>4</sup> LLFAs in identified Flood Risk Areas must also prepare FRMPs but covering only ‘local’ sources of flooding. Peterborough is not part of a Flood Risk Area, so does not need to prepare a FRMP under



covering Peterborough, to develop the FRMP. The Anglian Flood Risk Management Plan will be a river basin district level plan which highlights flood risk across the district and identifies the types of measures which need to be undertaken. The plan will enable effective co-ordination across catchments and better co-ordination with river basin management planning in support of Defra's Catchment Based Approach<sup>5</sup>. The Environment Agency will use FRMPs to inform investment in flood risk management.

- 3.4.5. The Anglian FRMP is being prepared on very similar timescales to the FMS and hence the two are being written in alignment. The Anglian FRMP will include local flood risk management, on a voluntary basis, while the FMS will also include flooding from Main Rivers, the sea and reservoirs. The FMS will complement the Anglian FRMP and provide a more local context to flood risk management.

### **Anglian River Basin Management Plan**

- 3.4.6. The Environment Agency also produces plans for each river basin district to cover other elements of water management, such as water resources and protection of the water environment. The Anglian River Basin Management Plan (Anglian RBMP) is being updated on the same timescales as the Anglian Flood Risk Management Plan.
- 3.4.7. One of the aims of the Anglian RBMP is to deliver the improvements required by the European Water Framework Directive (section 3.2.2). This Directive applies to all water bodies. Ensuring that flood risk management abides by the requirements is a key part of delivering the third objective of England's National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy.

---

the Flood Risk Regulations. However it still needs to prepare a local flood risk management strategy under the FWMA 2010.

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/catchment-based-approach-improving-the-quality-of-our-water-environment>

### **Nene and Welland integrated catchment management plans**

- 3.4.8. Integrated catchment management plans have been developed for the non-tidal stretches of the Welland and the Nene to provide more detail on how the actions from the Anglian RBMP and Water Framework Directive can be delivered. These actions are joined by equally important actions to improve the watercourse and our enjoyment of it in a wider sense. For example this could be by improving amenity value for visitors, facilities for boaters and fisherman and bringing communities together to encourage them to help protect and maintain their local water environment.
- 3.4.9. The plan for the Welland, known as the Welland Improvement Plan was finalised in 2013 by the Welland Valley Partnership (see section 6.11) and brings together the work and aspirations of many people and organisations, setting an agenda for the actions needed to enhance the River. Delivery of the projects from the plan is underway and ones linked to Peterborough are referenced in Chapter 10 and the [Action Plan](#).
- 3.4.10. The River Nene Regional Partnership (see section 6.12) co-ordinated the development of an integrated catchment management plan for the Nene which contains a significant number of Peterborough-based projects. Not all of these will be discussed in the FMS due to some being more about green infrastructure and less about flood risk. Projects identified in the River Nene plan aim to bring about as many different benefits as possible across the full scope of water management work. The Nene Catchment Partnership, hosted by the RNRP, will now look to co-ordinate delivery of the opportunities identified in the Nene Integrated Catchment Management Plan.

## **3.5. Local context**

### **Peterborough Water Cycle Study (2010)**

- 3.5.1. The detailed Water Cycle Study for Peterborough (2010) sets out a range of recommendations for growing Peterborough in a way that ensures the right water infrastructure can be in place to support development.

### **Peterborough Strategic Flood Risk Assessment(s)**

- 3.5.2. A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) provides the essential information on flood risk, allowing local planning authorities to understand the risk across the authority area. SFRAs produced for Peterborough are available online on the city council's web library of water management documents<sup>6</sup>. The SFRA Level 2 provides breach and hazard mapping information for Peterborough that may be useful to developers in undertaking site specific flood risk assessments (FRAs).

### **Peterborough Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (2011)**

- 3.5.3. The Peterborough Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) is a statutory document completed under the European Floods Directive. The PFRA process is aimed at providing a high level overview of flood risk from local flood sources, including surface runoff, groundwater, ordinary watercourses and public sewers. It is not concerned with flooding from Main Rivers or the sea. The Peterborough PFRA report of June 2011 confirms (based on the evidence collected) that there is

---

<sup>6</sup> <http://www.peterborough.gov.uk/waterdocuments>

no 'Flood Risk Area' of national significance within Peterborough's administrative area. However, the PFRA recognises that there are areas of flood risk with local significance that need further exploration.

**Peterborough Green Grid Strategy**

3.5.4. The Green Grid Strategy draws up a framework and action plan for green space provision throughout the Peterborough area. The work was undertaken by a partnership formed from a number of environmental organisations alongside Peterborough City Council and Cambridgeshire County Council. The aim of the strategy is to ensure that Peterborough's growth goes hand in hand with the protection and provision of quality green infrastructure. The strategy's objectives relate to improving the quality of life within the region; contributing to sustainable water management, enhancing opportunities for visitors and tourism and delivering high quality sustainable development. A large number of the schemes put forward in the action plan relate to river corridor improvements which would benefit the water environment as well as the surrounding landscapes.

**Local planning policy**

3.5.5. The city council's local planning policy includes those documents listed in table 3-2. Relevant flood and water management policies are listed alongside.

*Table 3-2: Peterborough planning policy documents*

Policy document	Adoption date	Role	Flood and water management policies
Core Strategy Development Plan Document	2011	Sets the type and amount of development that will be accommodated in Peterborough up until 2026	CS12 – Infrastructure CS22 – Flood risk
Site Allocations Development Plan Document	2011	Identifies sites for development to meet the vision of the Core Strategy.	-
Planning Policies Development Plan Document	2012	Provides detailed policy to assist in the determination of planning applications.	PP16 – Landscaping and biodiversity implications of development PP20 – Development on land affected by contamination
City Centre Development Plan Document	Expected late 2014	Identifies sites for development and regeneration specifically within the city centre area.	Section 4.9
Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document	2012	Provides detailed guidance about flood risk, drainage and how development can affect the water environment	Whole document

## 4. Delivering Wider Benefits

### 4.1. Introduction

- 4.1.1. The National Strategy requires the FMS to deliver environmental, social and economic benefits through taking an approach that is sustainable, uses community and partnership working, is catchment based and that delivers multiple benefits. This chapter explains why this is important and how we will ensure that this happens.
- 4.1.2. Delivering multiple benefits means that when a flood risk management scheme is designed, for example to protect homes, it should also bring forward other improvements. This could include, for example the creation of new green infrastructure such as riverside paths or recreational facilities, improved habitat for biodiversity or improvements in water quality. As well as improving social aspects and local facilities for Peterborough's communities, tourism can also be increased by the creation of new amenities or the protection of heritage assets such as historic buildings or monuments. Flood risk schemes can also bring very significant economic benefits in the form of enabling development in areas where it would not previously have been possible.
- 4.1.3. Another reason for delivering multiple benefits is the ability to attract different funding streams. Some funding streams will only fund projects that deliver environmental benefits and others want to see benefits in the form of new homes and businesses being built. Chapter 9 of this report explains the different funding streams used to finance projects.



*Figure 4-1: Pond dipping education at Ferry Meadows, Peterborough.*

*Figure 4-2: Boating and cycle opportunities, Peterborough*

*Images courtesy of Chris Porsz and Nene Park Trust.*

### 4.2. Benefits of improved green space and water environments

- 4.2.1. The provision of green space (green infrastructure) in and around urban areas is now widely recognised as being an important factor in creating places where people want to live and work. Green infrastructure, including integrated water environments, provides benefits to our physical and mental health, our quality of life, recreation and tourism, economic regeneration and house prices, flood risk and water quality management, and our ability to adapt to climate change and the

impacts of severe weather. Natural England provides a useful reference guide explaining and promoting green infrastructure and its benefits.<sup>7</sup>

*River and canals and their banks are included within the definition of green infrastructure as well as many other forms of green spaces such as parks, gardens, play areas, allotments, cycle routes, woodland and churchyards.*

- 4.2.2. The provision of green infrastructure is also directly related to flood risk because land that is not developed and has a permeable surface can act to both store water and allow it to infiltrate naturally into the ground. Since plants and permeable ground also filter water as it passes through them green infrastructure also provides significant water quality benefits. These elements form part of the intentions of sustainable drainage systems which are discussed in section (4.3).
- 4.2.3. Having an understanding of the benefits that green infrastructure and our environment as a whole can provide helps to ensure that any projects deliver as many benefits as possible for the local community. In Peterborough the Green Grid Strategy (discussed in section 3.5.4) sets out projects that the city would like to achieve. These projects have been compared with those in the FMS [Action Plan](#) and where projects overlap or are located near to each other, work will be undertaken to either bring the projects together or try to ensure that each helps to deliver the other's objectives

The Forestry Commission and Natural England have both carried out studies to calculate the quantitative benefits of green space<sup>78</sup>. An example from Natural England's 2014 report is provided below:

*A single large tree can transpire 450 litres of water per day, making urban trees an effective way of reducing temperatures. Street trees and green roofs can reduce runoff by 50% in the immediate area.*

### 4.3. Sustainable drainage systems (SuDS)

- 4.3.1. One method by which the city council encourages the achievement of multiple environmental benefits is through the use of sustainable drainage systems. These are a collection of techniques and components that manage surface water by taking into account water quantity (flooding), water quality (pollution) and amenity and biodiversity issues.
- 4.3.2. SuDS mimic nature and typically manage rainfall close to where it falls. The benefits of SuDS over traditional drainage methods are:
- i. Management of runoff volumes and flow rates from hard surfaces, reducing the impact of urbanisation on flooding
  - ii. Reduction of pollution in the runoff and hence protection or enhancement of water quality
  - iii. Protection of natural flow regimes in watercourses
  - iv. Provision of habitat for wildlife

<sup>7</sup> Natural England. (2009). *Green Infrastructure Guidance*.

<sup>8</sup> Forestry Commission. (2012). *Research Report: Economic Benefits of Greenspace*

<sup>9</sup> Natural England. (2014). *Microeconomic Evidence for the Benefits of Investment in the Environment*.



- v. Opportunities for evapotranspiration from vegetation and the surface (reduction in quantity of surface water)
  - vi. They can be designed to be sympathetic to the environment and the needs of the local community
  - vii. Good SuDS create better places to live, work and play through safer and more aesthetically pleasing communities with better access to green infrastructure provision.
- 4.3.3. Further information is available about the different types of SuDS components and what they can do from the city council's SuDS website<sup>10</sup>.
- 4.3.4. Figure 4-3 illustrate an example of a swale being used for enjoyment by school children as part of wider use of open spaces (green infrastructure). A swale is a planted shallow SuDS feature which conveys water and also allows infiltration.



Figure 4-3: "Dancing in the swale – Red Hill School Worcester (Bob Bray, 2011)"

#### 4.4. The need for a catchment based approach

- 4.4.1. The water environment is affected by every activity that takes place on land as well as through our actions of abstracting, using and returning water to rivers, the sea and the ground. River catchments are the natural scale to consider this aspect of the environment as within this area activities will have interlinked impacts. Coordinated action is desirable not only when managing flood risk but also when trying to address the significant pressures placed on the water environment e.g. by diffuse pollution from agricultural and urban sources or the widespread, historical alteration of channel form.
- 4.4.2. The Government promotes a catchment based approach, encouraging community involvement and partnership working to deliver river improvement schemes. The Department for Food, the Environment and Rural Affairs (Defra) has set out its objectives for a catchment based approach as:
- i. To deliver positive and sustained outcomes for the water environment by promoting a better understanding of the environment at a local level; and
  - ii. To encourage local collaboration and more transparent decision-making when both planning and delivering activities to improve the water environment.

<sup>10</sup> [www.peterborough-suds.org.uk](http://www.peterborough-suds.org.uk)

- 4.4.3. Peterborough will endeavour to use this approach wherever possible when delivering flood risk schemes in order to create as many other benefits from the schemes as possible. Wherever appropriate, delivery of projects will be in partnership with or co-ordinated with the Welland Valley Partnership or River Nene Regional Park and their relevant catchment management plans (sections 3.4.8, 6.11 and 6.12).

### 4.5. Assessing and mitigating environmental impacts

As well as considering extra benefits that can be delivered it is crucial to consider what impacts or negative effects schemes could have and how these could be mitigated. In Peterborough the scope for flood risk management actions to impact on the environment is significant. The proposed actions in the **Action Plan** are intended to bring about improvements to and increased protection for Peterborough's landscapes and aquatic environments. However, with the requirements of the Water Framework Directive and the existence of a number of nationally and internationally designated biodiversity sites and a wide range of nationally significant heritage assets in the area, it is prudent to undertake thorough environmental assessment of any actions suggested. An example of a relevant consideration in Peterborough could be how a flood risk scheme or development affects the wider hydrology, especially if it is to take place in an area where heritage assets are currently preserved in a waterlogged and water dependent environment.

- 4.5.1. Therefore for the FMS, the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) process is being followed in line with the requirements of the European Union Directive 2001/42/EC (SEA Directive). Assessment of whether the strategy and its actions meets the requirements of the Water Framework Directive assessment and the Habitats Regulations Assessment is also being undertaken and will be incorporated into the SEA.
- 4.5.2. The Environment Agency have also carried out SEA for the Anglian Flood Risk Management Plan (FRMP). This will consider cumulative impacts but will be undertaken at a high level with any very preliminary measures and actions (i.e. those recommending further study) scoped out. It has been agreed with the Environment Agency that the SEA for the FMS will not assess new Environment Agency-led schemes as these will be picked up by the FRMP SEA. The FMS SEA will however need to consider cumulative impacts with schemes that are already published in the Environment Agency's Medium Term Plan, such as those that were proposed in the CFMPs.



## 5. Objectives

- 5.1.1. The objectives of Peterborough's FMS are set out in table 5-1. The objectives were developed from a workshop with the Peterborough Flood and Water Management Partnership (section 6.8) where each organisation was asked what themes and outcomes they wanted to see delivered by the FMS. These objectives shape the content and intentions of the FMS.
- 5.1.2. The FMS is required to be consistent with the National Strategy. The alignment between the FMS objectives and the National Strategy objectives (section 3.3.3) and guiding principles (section 3.3.4) is therefore shown in table 5-1.

*Table 5-1: Objectives and their consistency with the National Strategy.*

FMS Objectives		Consistency with National Strategy objectives	To be delivered using National Strategy guiding principles
1	Improve <b>awareness and understanding</b> of flood risk and its management to ensure that the city council, partner organisations, stakeholders, residents, communities and businesses can make informed decisions and can take their own action to become more resilient to risk.	(i) Manage risk (ii) Facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level (iii) Environmental, social and economic benefits	a) Community and partnerships f) Beneficiaries encouraged to invest
2	Establish <b>efficient co-ordinated partnership approaches</b> to flood and water management and response and recovery, including sharing and seeking new resources together.	(i) Manage risk (ii) Facilitate decision-making and action at the appropriate level (iii) Environmental, social and economic benefits	a) Community and partnerships b) Catchment based approach c) Sustainability e) Multiple benefits
3	Reduce flood risk to prioritised areas and strategic infrastructure, ensuring that <b>standards of protection</b> elsewhere are maintained.	(i) Manage risk	c) Sustainability d) Proportionate and risk-based e) Beneficiaries encouraged to invest
4	Improving the wider <b>sustainability</b> of Peterborough; ensuring an integrated catchment approach and proper consideration of the water environment and its benefits in new and existing urban and rural landscapes.	(iii) Environmental, social and economic benefits	a) Community and partnerships b) Catchment based approach c) Sustainability d) Proportionate and risk-based e) Multiple benefits f) Beneficiaries encouraged to invest

- 5.1.3. In later chapters proposed actions and management approaches are related back to the FMS objectives to show how these will be met.

## 6. Roles and Responsibilities

### 6.1. Organisations involved in flood risk management

- 6.1.1. There are a number of different organisations, authorities and individuals involved in flood risk management in Peterborough. At the end of the chapter figure 6-1 provides a quick reference guide for some of the main flood related issues that may be experienced. The principal management organisations are also discussed in this chapter, setting out what their roles and responsibilities are. A brief paragraph is also included on where the organisation's funding comes from. Funding for flood risk management schemes in Peterborough is dealt with in more detail in Chapter 9.
- 6.1.2. The organisations discussed in sections 6.2 to 6.6 are defined by the FWMA 2010 as 'risk management authorities' (RMAs) with responsibilities relating to the FMS. These are set out in table 6-1. All RMAs must also act in a manner which is consistent with the National Strategy and guidance. The other organisations discussed in this chapter have no formal duty in these respects.

*Table 6-1: Risk management authorities as defined by the FWMA 2010 and the legislation under which they carry out their flood risk management functions*

Organisation	Defined as an RMA (FWMA 2010 section 6)	Legislation under which flood risk management functions may be exercised (FWMA 2010, section 4)	Duty relating to the FMS (FMW Act 2010 sections 9,11)
<b>Peterborough City Council</b> (as LLFA and a highways authority)	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FWMA 2010</li> <li>Flood Risk Regulations 2009</li> <li>Land Drainage Act 1991</li> <li>Highways Act 1980</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop, maintain, apply and monitor</li> <li>Consult the other RMAs</li> <li>Act in a manner consistent with the FMS and related guidance</li> </ul>
<b>The Environment Agency</b>	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FWMA 2010</li> <li>Flood Risk Regulations 2009</li> <li>Water Resources Act 1991</li> <li>Land Drainage Act 1991</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Act in a manner consistent with the FMS and related guidance<sup>11</sup></li> </ul>
<b>Internal Drainage Boards</b>	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FWMA 2010</li> <li>Land Drainage Act 1991</li> </ul>	
<b>Highways England</b> (as a highway authority)	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FWMA 2010</li> <li>Highways Act 1980</li> </ul>	
<b>Anglian Water</b> (as water company)	Yes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FWMA 2010</li> <li>Water Resources Act 1991</li> <li>Water Industry Act 1991</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Have regard to the FMS and guidance</li> </ul>

<sup>11</sup> When delivering their flood risk management functions as defined by section 4 (2) of the FWMA 2010.

## 6.2. Peterborough City Council

### As a Drainage Authority

6.2.1. Peterborough City Council has been a drainage authority for many years under the Land Drainage Act 1991. This gives the city council various powers relating to flood prevention, maintaining flows in watercourses and the making of byelaws<sup>12</sup>. In many cases the powers and duties given to the city council have now been superseded by the FWMA 2010.

### As a Lead Local Flood Authority

6.2.2. Under the FWMA 2010 Peterborough City Council, along with other unitary and county councils, became a LLFA with responsibility for co-ordinating the management of flood risk from surface runoff, ordinary watercourses and groundwater. Under this Act the city council also has the following new responsibilities, as set out in table 6-2.

Table 6-2: The powers and duties given to LLFAs by the FWMA 2010

Change	Notes	Power or duty?	Paragraph of Act
<b>Local Flood Risk Management Strategy</b>	LLFAs are required to develop, maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for local flood risk management in its area.	Duty	9
<b>Duty to co-operate</b>	All relevant authorities must co-operate with other relevant authorities in the exercise of their flood and coastal risk erosion management functions.	Duty	13 and 14 (4)
<b>Power to delegate</b>	A RMA may arrange for another flood risk management function, except for delivery of the local flood risk management strategy, to be exercised on its behalf by another RMA or a navigation authority.	Power	13 (4)
<b>Power to request information</b>	An LLFA and the EA may request information in connection with their flood risk management functions	Power	14
<b>Investigating flood incidents</b>	LLFAs have a duty to investigate flooding incidents within their area, to the extent that the LLFA considers it necessary or appropriate	Duty	19
<b>Asset Register</b>	LLFAs have a duty to maintain a register of structures or features which are considered to have a significant effect on flood risk and records of details about those structures, including ownership and condition as a minimum. The register must be	Duty	21

<sup>12</sup> Peterborough City Council's byelaws are available at: <https://www.peterborough.gov.uk/council/planning-and-development/flood-and-water-management/works-near-a-watercourse/>

	available for inspection.		
<b>Contribution towards sustainable development</b>	In exercising a flood risk management function LLFAs, IDBs and Highways England must aim to make a contribution towards the achievement of sustainable development.	Duty	27
<b>Designation powers</b>	LLFAs, as well as the Environment Agency and Internal Drainage Boards, have powers to designate structures and features that affect flooding or coastal erosion in order to safeguard assets that are relied upon for flood or coastal erosion risk management.	Power	30 and Schedule 1
<b>Works powers</b>	LLFAs have powers to undertake works to manage flood risk from surface runoff, groundwater or ordinary watercourse.	Power	31 and Schedule 2, section 29.  Amends Land Drainage Act 1991 section 14.
<b>Consents for works to ordinary watercourses</b>	Consent is required from the LLFA before works can be carried out on a watercourse that is not a Main River.	Duty	31 and Schedule 2, section 32  Amends Land Drainage Act 1991 section 23.
<b>Overview and Scrutiny</b>	Include arrangements to review and scrutinise the exercise by risk management authorities of flood risk management functions which affect the LLFAs area.	Duty	31 and Schedule 2, section 54.  Amends section 21 of the Local Government Act 2000
<b>Incidental flooding</b>	LLFAs and IDBs can carry out works that cause incidental flooding or increases in the amount of water below the ground if the works satisfy four conditions. Condition 1 – work in interest of nature conservation, cultural heritage or people’s enjoyment of the environment. 2 – Benefits outweigh harmful consequences. 3 – The EA have been consulted and if applicable agreed. 4 - Other local authorities affected and	Power	39

	owners and occupiers of land have been consulted.		
<b>SuDS Approving Body (SAB)</b>	This section of the Act, specifying that LLFAs would approve, adopt and maintain any new drainage systems, was not brought in to force. Table 6-3 details the Government’s preferred alternative approach.	N/A	32 and Schedule 3

6.2.3. In April 2015 an amendment was made to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 to bring in a planning related duty for LLFAs. This was done through issuing the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015.

Table 6-3: The duty given to LLFAs under changes to the Town and Country Planning Act

Change	Notes	Power or duty?	Paragraph of Act (as amended)
<b>Statutory consultee for major development<sup>13</sup> applications</b>	LLFAs are to be consulted, by planning authorities, on the management of surface water on major development sites (those of 10 dwellings or more; or equivalent non-residential or mixed development)	Duty	18 and Schedule 4

**As a Planning Authority**

6.2.4. Under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 the city council, as a local planning authority (LPA) has a responsibility to ensure new developments are designed in a way that protects them from flooding and to ensure that the developments do not increase flooding downstream.

6.2.5. For the management of surface water the city council is specifically expected to ensure that sustainable drainage systems are put in place in major developments, be satisfied that proposed minimum standards are met and ensure that there are clear arrangements in place for ongoing maintenance over the lifetime of the development. This should be carried out through the use of local planning policies and decisions on planning applications.

6.2.6. Since the city council is also a Lead Local Flood Authority, and has been a Drainage Authority for some years, it has a drainage and flood risk team that can fulfil the new planning related requirements for LPAs and LLFAs.

**As an Emergency Responder**

6.2.7. Under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004 Peterborough City Council is a Category One Emergency Responder. The city council's role is principally about recovery after an event but the following actions are undertaken:

<sup>13</sup> Major development is development of 10 dwellings or more; equivalent non-residential or mixed development, as set out in Article 2(1) of the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2010.

- i. Informing and warning activities
- ii. Co-operating with other emergency responders
- iii. Providing rest centres
- iv. Helping to rehabilitate people after an incident

### **As a Highways Authority**

- 6.2.8. Under the Highways Act 1980 Peterborough City Council is classed as a Highway Authority and is responsible for the management of highways including drainage. The city council adopts and manages the majority of Peterborough's highways and footpaths although it is not technically the landowner for them. Some highways are privately owned and managed, and others (the A1 and A47) are managed by Highways England as part of the national network.
- 6.2.9. Highway drainage systems are for the primary purpose of accepting surface water runoff from roads and carriageways and the authority's duties include the need to minimise flooding to roads that could in turn lead to a breakdown of the network. Ensuring that the network can function as a whole is the priority; small scale flooding in specific locations may be less of an issue if there are alternative routes that traffic can take.
- 6.2.10. The design of highways and their drainage is now adapting to better fit with the drive for more sustainable drainage systems. When the city council adopts highways under S38 of the Highways Act 1990, it will now seek to also adopt SuDS to drain the highway.

### **Funding**

- 6.2.11. Peterborough City Council's funding comes from a variety of places. Government provides the most significant input in terms of grants. Unlike in the past these funds are often now not ring-fenced for any specific purpose and have to be allocated according to need. The city council also collects a percentage of its income from Council Tax. Aside from these the city council can borrow funds, generate income from selling assets or submit project specific bids to Government agencies or other funding bodies.

## **6.3. Highways England**

Formerly an executive agency of the Department of Transport, known as the Highways Agency, Highways England became a government-owned company on 1<sup>st</sup> April 2015. Highways England is responsible for operating, maintaining and improving the strategic road network in England on behalf of the Secretary of State. The network itself is owned by central government, is some 4,300 miles long and is made up of motorways and trunk roads (the most significant 'A' roads). In Peterborough Highways England manages the A1, A1M and A47, including some but not all slip roads.

- 6.3.1. Part of Highway England's role in managing the roads is a responsibility for managing the quality and quantity of road runoff that is collected within their network. Flood risk must not be increased by new road projects and discharges of water from the highway must not cause pollution to receiving water bodies. In line with this aim a Memorandum of Understanding with the Environment Agency has been developed to support the two organisations working together. More information about Highway England's approach is available on their website.



### Funding

- 6.3.2. Highways England's funding continues to come from the Department for Transport but is now based on a 5 year business plan, thus providing greater flexibility than in previous years and going some way to addressing the restrictions of the previous yearly plan. This should lead to improvements in the way they work and, although there are no plans to do so at present, in the future there may be potential to attract outside funding.

### 6.4. Environment Agency

- 6.4.1. The Environment Agency is a non-departmental public body and has responsibilities for protecting and enhancing the environment as a whole (air, land and water), and contributing to the government's aim of achieving sustainable development in England and Wales.
- 6.4.2. Following the FMWA, the Environment Agency was given the strategic overview role for all types of flooding. This involves advising Government, supporting LLFAs with data and guidance and managing the allocation process for capital funding. In addition to this the Agency retains its existing responsibility for the management of flood risk from Main Rivers (see section 1.1.7 for full definition), the sea and reservoirs. This includes providing advice to planning authorities on development in areas of high flood risk. The Agency does not provide advice on other sources of flood risk as this is the responsibility of the Local Planning Authority.
- 6.4.3. For designated Main Rivers and any associated designated assets, the Environment Agency has permissive powers to carry out maintenance, improvement and flood defence works. User of the powers is determined on a risk based approach. This includes being responsible, through the flood defence consenting process, for controlling works by others which could affect Main Rivers or flood defences (section 10.6.15). The Environment Agency do not, however, generally own Main Rivers and the overall responsibility for maintenance of Main Rivers (as with any other watercourse) does lie with the landowner (see section 6.13 on riparian owners).
- 6.4.4. The Environment Agency is the lead organisation responsible for coastal flood risk management and erosion, including tidal flooding and also the enforcement authority for reservoirs in England and Wales that are designated high risk and hold more than 25,000 cubic metres of water. While the safety of reservoirs is the responsibility of the owner, the Environment Agency has responsibility for enforcing safety, maintaining a register of reservoirs and ensuring that flood plans are put in place.
- 6.4.5. Alongside Local Authorities and the Emergency Services the Environment Agency is a Category One Emergency Responder under the Civil Contingencies Act 2004. Their role includes providing coastal and river flood warnings and supporting other emergency responders in the event of flooding.

### Funding

- 6.4.6. The Environment Agency is a national organisation with an annual operational budget of over a £1 billion. Its funding is split across many different areas of environmental work, but approximately half is spent on flood risk management. This includes the construction of new flood defences, the maintenance of the river system and existing flood defences together with the operation of a flood warnings



system and the management of the risk of coastal erosion. The vast majority of the funding for flood defence comes directly from the Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra).

### 6.5. Internal Drainage Boards

- 6.5.1. Over forty percent of Peterborough's land area is classified as being part of the national Fens character area. This is an artificially drained landscape and is part of the wider area of the Fens which overlaps with the local authority boundaries of Lincolnshire County Council, Norfolk County Council, Cambridgeshire County Council and Suffolk County Council. See [Appendix B](#) for further information. Land drainage authorities called IDBs were established within the Fens because of the special water level and drainage management needs existing within the area. These land drainage authorities are autonomous public bodies.
- 6.5.2. Peterborough has four land drainage authorities of this type operating within its fenland area, three classified as independent IDBs and one classified as a Commissioners. Throughout the FMS the term Internal Drainage Board (IDB) is used to refer to all four of these organisations. [Appendix C](#) provides a map of the management area of each IDB within Peterborough's boundaries.

#### **North Level District Internal Drainage Board (NLD IDB)**

- 6.5.3. NLD IDB is a land drainage authority responsible for the drainage and evacuation of surplus water from 33,000 hectares of land. The NLD IDB Board is responsible for the improvement and maintenance of some 613 kilometres of drains within the area and for the operation of 12 pumping stations.

#### **Welland and Deepings Internal Drainage Board (W&D IDB)**

- 6.5.4. Welland and Deepings IDB is responsible for supervision over all aspects of land drainage within their district (other than Main River). They have regulatory powers in and adjacent to drainage systems and undertake improvements, maintenance and operation of their flood management assets. Their area extends to some 32,400 hectares and stretches from just north of Peterborough to south of Kirton near Boston.

#### **Whittlesey and District Internal Drainage Board**

- 6.5.5. This IDB is responsible for the drainage and evacuation of surplus water from over 8,300 hectares of land. The Board is managed by the Whittlesey Consortium of IDBs. Strategic functions such as responses to planning applications and liaison with local flood risk management strategies is carried out on behalf of Whittlesey and District IDB by the Middle Level Commissioners.

#### **Middle Level Commissioners (MLC)**

- 6.5.6. The Middle Level Commissioners are a statutory body with powers and duties under general and local legislation relating to flood risk management and navigation. The Commissioners maintain an arterial system of watercourses and associated apparatus. The Commissioners act as consultants for the Whittlesey and District IDB.

### Funding

- 6.5.7. Each of the aforementioned drainage authorities is funded by rates paid by the landowners in their area. This can be broken down into Drainage Rates and Special Levies. Drainage rates are paid by agricultural landowners direct to the IDB based on the area of their property. Where land in the IDB's district is not in agricultural use, the owner instead pays their levy to Peterborough City Council as part of their Council Tax. The relevant amount is then separated out from the Council Tax and paid to each IDB. This is known as a Special Levy.

### 6.6. Anglian Water Services Ltd

- 6.6.1. Anglian Water (AW) is the water and sewerage undertaker for the Peterborough area and has a statutory obligation to supply water and wastewater services to its customers. AW currently has the responsibility to effectually drain their area and maintain their foul, surface and combined public sewers.

### Funding

- 6.6.2. Funding for water companies comes principally from water bills that residents and businesses pay. Larger investment can also come from shareholders and investors. Ofwat (the Water Services Regulation Authority) agrees the cost of water bills for each water company as part of a regular five year review process called the Periodic Review process. Periodic Review 2014 is currently underway to set the management plan for water companies for the period 2015 to 2020, also known as Asset Management Plan period 6.

### 6.7. Local Resilience Forum

- 6.7.1. The Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Local Resilience Forum (CPLRF) is responsible for developing multi-agency emergency management arrangements in accordance with the Civil Contingency Act, 2004 within the County of Cambridgeshire. The CPLRF covers an area of over 2000 square miles and serves a combined population of approximately 805,000 people. Membership consists of five district councils, one unitary authority (Peterborough) and Cambridgeshire County Council.
- 6.7.2. The CPLRF have identified a number of risks with Cambridgeshire which they publish within the CPLRF Risk Register. The top risks for the county include severe weather, flooding events and pandemic influenza.

### 6.8. Peterborough Flood and Water Management Partnership

- 6.8.1. The primary partnership arrangement covering the Peterborough area is the Peterborough Flood and Water Management Partnership (the FloW Partnership). This was originally established in 2009 under the name Peterborough Flood Risk Partnership. Its members include the organisations in sections 6.2 to 6.7. The objectives of the FloW Partnership are:
- a) Steer the production of the FMS, ensuring a holistic approach to all sources of flood risk, the different roles and aims of partners, local resilience management and the water environment.

- b) Implement in partnership the action plan of the FMS to ensure we manage the risk of flooding, improve our sub catchment data and understanding, and enable our communities to be more resilient.
- c) Enable and support delivery of projects within the Nene and Welland Integrated Catchment Plans.
- d) Influence planning policy and guidance for developments on all water management issues including reviewing and support the development of local contributing reports and plans such as Strategic Flood Risk Assessments. This includes identification and exchange of appropriate data sets in support of any activity.
- e) Support the implementation of sustainable development through the establishment and workings of the Sustainable Drainage Systems Approving Body.
- f) Coordinate high-level management and maintenance of flood risk assets, features and structures to ensure effective flood risk management.
- g) Promote the dissemination of information about flood risk, water efficiency or other relevant water topics to householders, businesses and other organisations.
- h) Take advantage of partnership funding and financing opportunities including Section 106 agreements and Community Infrastructure Levy (when introduced), preparing bids to external sources, and making the most of match and in-kind funding;
- i) Explore opportunities for collaborative research
- j) Liaise with and support the preparation of emergency plans by the Local Resilience Forum to ensure that management of incidents such as drought and flooding can be handled appropriately

### **6.9. Anglian Northern Regional Flood and Coastal Committee**

6.9.1. Section 23 of the FWMA 2010 required that previously existing Regional Flood Defence Committee were updated and re-launched as Regional Flood and Coastal Committees (RFCCs). The purpose of the RFCCs is to bring together members appointed by LLFAs and independent members with relevant experience to:

- a) ensure there are coherent plans for identifying, communicating managing flood risk across catchments and shorelines;
- b) promote the funding of schemes that benefit local communities and represents value for money
- c) represent the whole of the Northern are regardless of local authority boundaries
- d) provide a link between the Environment Agency, LLFAs, other risk management authorities and other relevant bodies
- e) engage constructively with and offer advice to the Agency having developed its own view as to the flood and coastal risk erosion management needs within its region informed by local knowledge, contacts with other risk management authorities and engagement with risk management planning. This includes providing consent for the Agency's regional programme and agreeing changes to Local Levy rates.

### **6.10. Parish Councils and Volunteer Flood Wardens**

6.10.1. Some parish councils and residents associations engage actively in flood risk management, appointing a local flood warden to be a main point of contact between the residents of their area, the city council and the Environment Agency. The extent

of their role is decided by the groups/individuals but often includes staying up to date with local flood risk management news; helping to gather a picture of flood risk in their area; raising awareness among their neighbours of risk and of what to do during an emergency and being the principal emergency contact during flood events.

### Flood Warden case study

“As a Flood Warden I take on the responsibility of providing flood risk information to the local residents in my community. To keep up-to-date I attend meetings, events or training sessions with Peterborough City Council and the Environment Agency several times a year. I also monitor the river levels using both local measuring equipment that I helped to implement and the Agency’s River Levels Online Service. I have used this knowledge to prepare a flood plan for the whole community so that we can be prepared before, during and after a flooding event. As the primary contact for our community, the city council send me regular updates during potential flood events and the Environment Agency has provided me with an emergency kit including supplies like a torch, fleece and blanket.

In 2013 I enjoyed organising a community ‘Flood Awareness Fair’ with a number of Peterborough’s flood risk management organisations. This included arranging for property level protection companies to show their products and giving a presentation about local flood risk issues.

The greatest achievement during my time as a Flood Warden has been to get most of the properties in my community surveyed to determine their height in relation to the river level. This allowed us to calculate what level of risk the homes (rather than the gardens) were subject to. Doing this has made a real difference to the residents as we now have a Surveyor’s Certificate which can be sent to insurance companies to try and get cheaper and more realistic household insurance quotations.

All of this has been made possible by the strong working relationship that I have with our local residents group, the city council and Environment Agency.”

**Tony Lambert, August 2014**

## 6.11. Welland Valley Partnership

- 6.11.1. The Welland Valley Partnership was formed in 2011 in response to the Government’s desire to set up 10 ‘pilot catchments’ to work in partnership to improve rivers and bring about wider environmental and social benefits. The pilots were intended to *“provide a clear understanding of the issues in the catchment, involve local communities in decision making by sharing evidence, listening to their ideas, working out the priorities for action and seeking to deliver integrated actions that address local issues in a cost effective way and protect local resources”* (Richard Benyon MP, the then Minister for Natural Environment and Fisheries). Since the pilot completed, the partnership, which includes local authorities, businesses, charities and interest groups based around the River Welland catchment, has continued to attract new members and implement improvement schemes.

## 6.12. River Nene Regional Partnership

6.12.1. The River Nene Regional Partnership (RNRP) was originally established in 2004 to co-ordinate green infrastructure activities (planning, economic development, regeneration and leisure) in Northamptonshire and along the Nene. It is now an independent Community Interest Company which develops, enables and implement green infrastructure projects at a sub-regional level. The RNRP has produced the Nene Catchment Plan, an integrated management plan for the River Nene from its source to its tidal limit. This was also one of the Government's original ten catchment pilots.

## 6.13. Riverside landowners

6.13.1. A landowner with a water body (e.g. a lake or river) running through or alongside their property is known as a 'riparian owner' as they will own all or part of the water body in the absence of anything in their conveyancing documents to state otherwise. If a watercourse is the boundary to the land then a riparian owner will normally own, and therefore have maintenance responsibilities, up to the centre line of the watercourse.

6.13.2. Riparian owners' rights are modified by other duties to the community and to the environment, but in general riparian owners have rights to:

- a) protect their property from flooding
- b) protect their banks from erosion

6.13.3. In many cases consent is required from a relevant drainage authority (see section 10.6.15) for any works other than routine maintenance and cleansing (section 23 of the Land Drainage Act 1991) and from the Environment Agency for abstraction.

6.13.4. Riparian owner responsibilities include:

- a) a duty to their upstream and downstream neighbours;
- b) accepting water from an upstream neighbour and allowing it to transfer to a downstream neighbour;
- c) not causing or perpetuating a nuisance, such as causing obstruction to the flow of water. It is important that access is preserved to the banks for maintenance and safety purposes through controlling vegetation and considering appropriate locations for fencing and access tracks;
- d) ultimate responsibility in perpetuity for the water body.

6.13.5. The Environment Agency, Internal Drainage Boards and the Lead Local Flood Authority share certain powers under the Land Drainage Act 1991, for enforcing riparian responsibilities.

6.13.6. The comprehensive guidance document *Living on the Edge* has been prepared by the Environment Agency for riparian owners and can be found on the websites of both the Environment Agency and Peterborough City Council. Landowners with queries are encouraged to contact the Environment Agency, their local Internal Drainage Board or the city council.



## Who to Contact Quick Reference Guide

*If you notice flooding please report it as per this guide*



\* Responsibility can vary between several partners so if you are unclear start by contacting Peterborough City Council.

#	Structure or feature where problem is arising	Responsible organisation
1	Utilities	Your gas, electricity or sewerage supplier
2	Surface water runoff and groundwater flooding	Peterborough City Council * or on major roads Highways England
3	Rural or farmland runoff, or overtopping from smaller watercourses	Peterborough City Council *, Internal Drainage Boards
4 & 5	Main River flooding and/or obstructions	Environment Agency
6	Sandbags	Builders merchant
7	Household protection	Property owner's responsibility but the Environment Agency and/or Peterborough City Council can provide advice.
8	Flood damage cover and claims	Your insurance company
9	Internal wastewater flooding	Anglian Water
10a	Ordinary watercourses in fenland areas	Internal Drainage Boards
10b	Ordinary watercourses not in fenland areas	Peterborough City Council

*Figure 6-1 and Table 6-4: A quick reference guide, not necessarily to who might be responsible for managing the flooding, but to which organisation is most likely to be able to help with flood related queries on specific subjects*

## 7. The Risk to Peterborough

### 7.1. Introduction

- 7.1.1. This chapter looks at each type of flood risk that Peterborough is susceptible to and explains how the types of flooding differ, the broad distribution and level of risk in Peterborough and how to find out more. This chapter is predominantly concerned with flooding caused when the received rainfall or river flows exceeds the design capacity of the drainage and flood risk management systems.
- 7.1.2. As well as natural flood risk from weather systems flooding can happen anywhere due to operational issues such as blockages, bursting of pipes or failures of defences. It is harder to predict the likelihood, location and impacts of flooding caused by operational issues and these can only be prevented by appropriate maintenance of assets. Maintenance is discussed in chapter 10. It is important to note that flooding resulting from breaches or bursting of pipes can have a more significant impact than the gradual overtopping of watercourses or surcharging of sewers because the impacts can occur very suddenly, creating a flow of water at speed.

### 7.2. What is risk?

- 7.2.1. In order to understand flood risk the meaning of 'risk' needs to be clear. Risk is the likelihood of a hazard occurring multiplied by the impact of the hazard when it occurs.

$$\text{Risk} = \text{Likelihood} \times \text{Impact}$$

- 7.2.2. With flooding it is normally the likelihood of it occurring which is discussed. This likelihood is stated in terms of **annual probability**. The most commonly discussed probabilities are shown in table 7-1 below:

Table 7-1: Common flood related probabilities

Annual probability	Annual probability as a fraction	Example
3.3%	1 / 30	The largest rainfall event for which surface water sewers are designed not to flood
1%	1 / 100	A common design standard for Main Rivers defences
0.5%	1 / 200	The largest flood event for which defences on the tidal Nene are designed to defend against
0.1%	1 / 1000	The largest flood event that the banks of the Whittlesey Washes Flood Storage Reservoir are designed to contain.

- 7.2.3. In the past the likelihood of flooding has been described using the term 'return period'. This is, however, no longer standard practise as it implied that a '1 in 100' flood event would only happen once every 100 years. The probability is actually a 1 in 100 chance of the event happening every year. It could happen twice in a year, or more often.



### 7.3. Standards of protection for defences

- 7.3.1. In this chapter you will also find mention of standards of protection of various flood defences. The standard of protection (SoP) of a drainage system or flood defence is the level up to which it is expected to provide protection against a flood event. For example, a flood defence could be designed and built to have an SoP of 1 in 100 (1%). This means that it would provide protection against flood events that have an annual occurrence of up to 1 in 100 (1%). If larger and lower probably flood events occur, these could overtop these defences.

### 7.4. Differing probabilities for river flood events and heavy rainfall events

- 7.4.1. A rainfall event of annual probability 1 in 100 (1%) will not necessarily cause a river flood event of annual probability 1 in 100 (1%). The complexity of different river catchments and landscapes means that the probabilities of rainfall events and river flooding are not comparable. For example rainfall landing in a catchment can flow overland into sewers or rivers or filter through the ground to join groundwater supplies.

### 7.5. Rating the different types of flood risk for Peterborough

- 7.5.1. The types of flooding described in this chapter are laid out in order of the organisations responsible for co-ordinating the management.
- 7.5.2. The risk from different types of flooding varies significantly across Peterborough depending on the landscape, the proximity to watercourses, the style of local drainage system and what would be impacted by the flooding. In order to give flood and water management organisations an overall perspective of flood risk in Peterborough, each type of flooding has been rated according to the likelihood of an event occurring in Peterborough and the expected impacts. This exercise was carried out with Peterborough's water management partners using a risk matrix calculation and professional judgement to identify the economic, environmental and social impacts. The results are set out in table 7-2.
- 7.5.3. [Appendix D](#) show the categories for likelihood, impact and risk that were used for this calculation. The likelihood categories have been developed based on the Environment Agency's classification bands for flood risk. The likelihood does take flood defences into consideration. Where the annual probability of flooding from a source spans more than one band, the highest likelihood band has been represented. With the impact score this was derived based on the highest scoring impact from the impact categories.
- 7.5.4. The following risk table and this chapter do not include flooding caused by operational issues such as breaching, bursting pipes or damaged defences.
- 7.5.5. The risk from foul-only sewers is also not included in the table below. This is because the likelihood of properties in Peterborough having foul capacity issues is very low and water companies treat the resolution of these issues as high priority.

Table 7-2: Risk matrix for Peterborough

FLOOD SOURCE & DETAILS	SOURCE OF FLOODING	Sea (coastal)	Reservoir	Main river - tidal waters (Nene only)	Main river – non tidal	Combined Nene Event (during Nene tide lock with Washes full)	IDB drainage catchments	Ordinary watercourses (not in IDB areas)	Ground water	Surface runoff (including overflow from gullies and surface water sewers)	Combined sewers (foul and surface water)	Two or more sources e.g. Main River and surface water runoff
	PAGE	39	39	40	42	55	49	50	53	51	54	55
	RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA, IDB	IDB	PCC	PCC	PCC and AW	AW, PCC	EA, PCC, AW, IDB
WARDS WHERE NOTABLE AREA OF RISK EXISTS FOR THE FLOODING SOURCE	Barnack		✓				✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
	Bretton North				✓			✓	✓	✓		✓
	Bretton South							✓		✓		✓
	Central		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Dogsthorpe							✓	✓	✓		✓
	East			✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
	Eye & Thorney		✓	✓	✓		✓		✓	✓		✓
	Fletton & Woodston		✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Glington & Wittering		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
	Newborough		✓		✓		✓		✓	✓		✓
	North				✓				✓	✓		✓
	Northborough		✓		✓		✓		✓	✓		✓
	Orton Longueville		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
	Orton Waterville		✓		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
	Orton with Hampton				✓			✓	✓	✓		✓
	Park							✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Paston				✓				✓	✓	✓	✓
	Ravensthorpe								✓	✓	✓	✓
	Stanground Central		✓		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓
	Stanground East								✓	✓		✓
Walton				✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	
Werrington North				✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	
Werrington South				✓				✓	✓	✓	✓	
West				✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	

FLOOD SOURCE & DETAILS	SOURCE OF FLOODING	Sea (coastal)	Reservoir	Main River - tidal waters (Nene only)	Main River - non tidal	Combined Nene event (during Nene tide lock with Washes full)	IDB drainage catchments	Ordinary watercourse	Ground water	Surface runoff (including overflow from gullies and surface water sewers)	Combined sewers (foul and surface water)	Two or more sources e.g. Main River and surface water runoff
	PAGE	39	39	40	42	55	49	50	53	51	54	55
	RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA, IDB	IDB	PCC	PCC	PCC and AW	AW, PCC	EA, PCC, AW, IDB
PETERBOROUGH-WIDE RISK MATRIX	LIKELIHOOD OF EVENT OCCURRING	0	1	1	4	2	4	4	3	5	5	4
	IMPACT OF EVENT	N/A	5	2	3	5	1	1	2	1	2	3
	RISK	No risk (0)	Low (5)	Low (2)	High (12)	High (10)	Low (4)	Low (4)	Medium (6)	Low (5)	High (10)	High (12)

## 7.6. Coastal flooding

7.6.1. In the Anglian Region coastal flooding occurs particularly when storms in the North Sea coincide with spring tides, causing the overtopping of coastal sea defences. This occurred in 1953 in East Anglia as well as in 2013. While all of Peterborough’s risk management authorities would give assistance during these events, Peterborough itself is not at risk from the coastal flooding.

## 7.7. Reservoir flooding

7.7.1. The likelihood of Peterborough flooding from large raised reservoirs (ones that hold over 25,000 cubic metres of water – equivalent to approximately ten Olympic sized swimming pools) is very low. Flooding would need to happen either from the reservoirs either being overtopped (gradual) or failing (catastrophic). The former is unlikely because the water level of large reservoirs is carefully managed and water can be transferred in and out through pipe and Main Rivers systems. The latter is unlikely because the Reservoirs Act requires that, regardless of the level at which a large reservoir might overtop, there must be no risk of catastrophic breach from in an event with an annual probability of occurrence of less than 1 in 10,000 (0.01%). All large reservoirs must be inspected and supervised by reservoir panel engineers. There has been no loss of life in the UK from reservoir flooding since 1925.

7.7.2. While flooding is very unlikely, if a reservoir dam did fail, a large volume of water would escape at once with little or no warning. Therefore to ensure that this can be planned for by emergency responders and those living near reservoirs, the Environment Agency produces a map show the extent of flooding that could occur if a reservoir failed. This map can be found on their website. The large reservoirs in and around Peterborough are listed in table 7-3:

7.7.3. There are other smaller reservoirs in Peterborough that are privately owned e.g. by farmers and landowners to provide water supply for irrigation. These are not subject to as stringent legislation.

Table 7-3: Large reservoirs in and around Peterborough

Reservoir	Type of reservoir	Bank name if relevant	Standard of Protection (SoP) against overtopping	Standard of protection against catastrophic breach
Whittlesey Washes / Nene Washes <sup>14</sup>	Flood storage	South Barrier Bank	Mainly 1 in 1000 (0.1 %) 1 in 10,000 (0.01%) near Eldernell	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)
Rutland Water	Water supply	-	1 in 10,000 (0.01 %)	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)
Burghley House Lake	Amenity	-	1 in 1000 (0.1 %)	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)
Eyebrook	Built to supply Corby steel works though	-	1 in 1000 (0.1 %)	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)

<sup>14</sup> This area of land is registered for its RAMSAR, SSSI and SPA environmental designations under the name ‘Nene Washes’ and hence the area is often referred to in Peterborough by this name. However the Environment Agency specifically refer to the flood storage reservoir as the Whittlesey Washes. This is to reduce confusion with the Nene Washlands in Northampton which also provides flood storage to the River Nene. The term Whittlesey Washes will be used throughout the FMS to enable consistency with the Agency’s terminology.

Reservoir	Type of reservoir	Bank name if relevant	Standard of Protection (SoP) against overtopping	Standard of protection against catastrophic breach
	demand is now much reduced. Now trout fishery and nature reserve.			
Crowlands Cowbit Washes	Flood storage	-	1 in 1000 (0.1 %)	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)
Deene Lake	Private lake	-	1 in 1000 (0.1 %)	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)
Pitsford	Water supply	-	1 in 10,000 (0.01 %)	1 in 10,000 (0.01%)



Figure 7-1: Man fishing at Rutland Water reservoir. Source: Anglian Water.

## 7.8. Tidal Main River flooding

- 7.8.1. Peterborough is at risk from tidal flooding on the Nene. There are however measures in place to manage and minimise this risk. The Dog-in-a-Doublet sluice, shown in figures 7-2 and 7-3, provides a tidal limit, with the gates being closed at high tides to prevent water from entering Peterborough city centre from the downstream end of the Nene. East of the sluice either side of the tidal stretch of the River Nene the flood defences also have a standard of protection of 0.5% which means they protect against a flood event that has a probability of occurring of 1/200 in any one year.
- 7.8.2. The tidal limit on the River Welland is at Fulney Lock and the Marsh Road Sluice, downstream of Spalding. In Peterborough there is no risk of tidal flooding from the Welland.





*Figure 7-2: Dog in the Doublet sluice during a very high tide.  
Source: Peterborough City Council*



*Figure 7-3: Dog in the Doublet sluice when the tide is not so high.  
Source: Environment Agency.*

### 1947 Case Study

Source: Eye Peterborough, 2014 and Dr Mark Saunders, 1998.

The winter of 1947 was extremely cold with strong gales and heavy snowstorms. When temperatures rose in March the snow thawed quickly. The ground was still frozen so the snow melt could not infiltrate and instead ran towards streams and rivers. This coincided with the peak of a spring tide and the high water levels combined with very strong winds pounded flood defences. On 19<sup>th</sup> March 1947 the water level in the River Nene is reported as having been 2.4 metres above average at Town Bridge in Peterborough. At Wansford data from the Environment Agency and the Institute of Hydrology indicates that the flood flow peak was approximately 255 cubic metres per second.

A breach in the flood defences of Cowbit Washes north of Crowland occurred on 21<sup>st</sup> March. Water inundated the northern areas of Peterborough, reaching land north of Thorney and Eye Green.



*Figures 7-4 (left): It looks like the photographer was standing on a causeway in the middle of a large lake but the view is actually looking south along Crowland Road. The road was previously under water. Credit: John Kemmery.*

*Figure 7-5 (right): The right-hand image is the same view in 2013. Credit: [www.eyepeterborough.co.uk](http://www.eyepeterborough.co.uk)*

Flooding occurred in many areas across Peterborough. Flood Zone 2, illustrated in the Environment Agency's Flood Map for Planning, is generally understood to closely follow the outline of flooding in Peterborough in 1947.

Since 1947 significant work has been carried out to upgrade defences in the Fens including the installation of more powerful pumps.

## 7.9. Main River flooding (non-tidal)

- 7.9.1. Certain watercourses in England have been historically designated by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs as 'Main Rivers'. This enmainment process is now carried out by the Environment Agency. A Main River is defined as a watercourse marked on a statutory Main River map held by the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs and the Environment Agency. This can include any structure or appliance for controlling or regulating the flow of water into, in or out of the channel. En-mainment is carried out based on the flood risk importance of a river. The larger arterial watercourses are therefore normally designated but some smaller watercourses have also been included.



- 7.9.2. The Environment Agency does not own Main Rivers but has permissive powers to maintain and improve these rivers to manage flood risk. It is important to note that the ultimate responsibility for maintenance of any river sits with the landowner (see sections 6.4 and 6.13).
- 7.9.3. Peterborough has 17 Main Rivers, listed below by river catchment and illustrated in figure 7-6.

### **Welland Catchment**

- i. Brook Drain
- ii. Car Dyke
- iii. Folly River
- iv. Marholm Brook (downstream of Belham Wood only)
- v. Maxey Cut
- vi. Paston Brook
- vii. River Welland
- viii. Werrington Brook

### **Nene Catchment**

- ix. Billing Brook
- x. Castor Splash
- xi. Fletton Spring
- xii. Mortons Leam
- xiii. Orton Dyke
- xiv. Padholme Drain
- xv. River Nene (Non-tidal from Northamptonshire into Peterborough up to the Dog-in-a-Doublet sluice. Tidal downstream from the sluice gate.)
- xvi. Stanground Lode
- xvii. Thorpe Meadows

- 7.9.4. Figures 7-7 and 7-8 provide Nene and Welland catchment-wide summaries of the risk to property from a Main River flood event with an annual probability of 1 in 100 (1%).

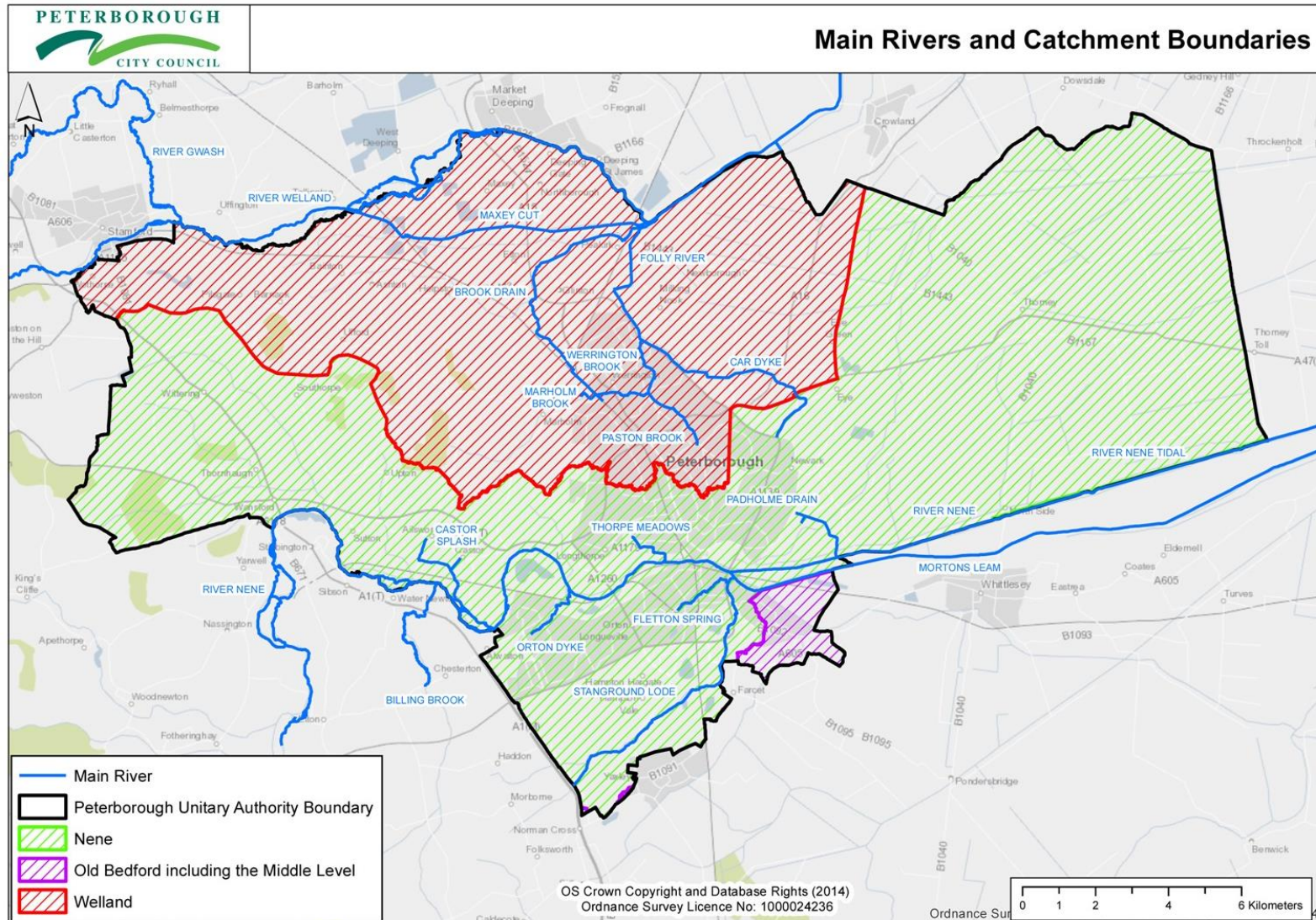


Figure 7-6: Main Rivers and catchment boundaries

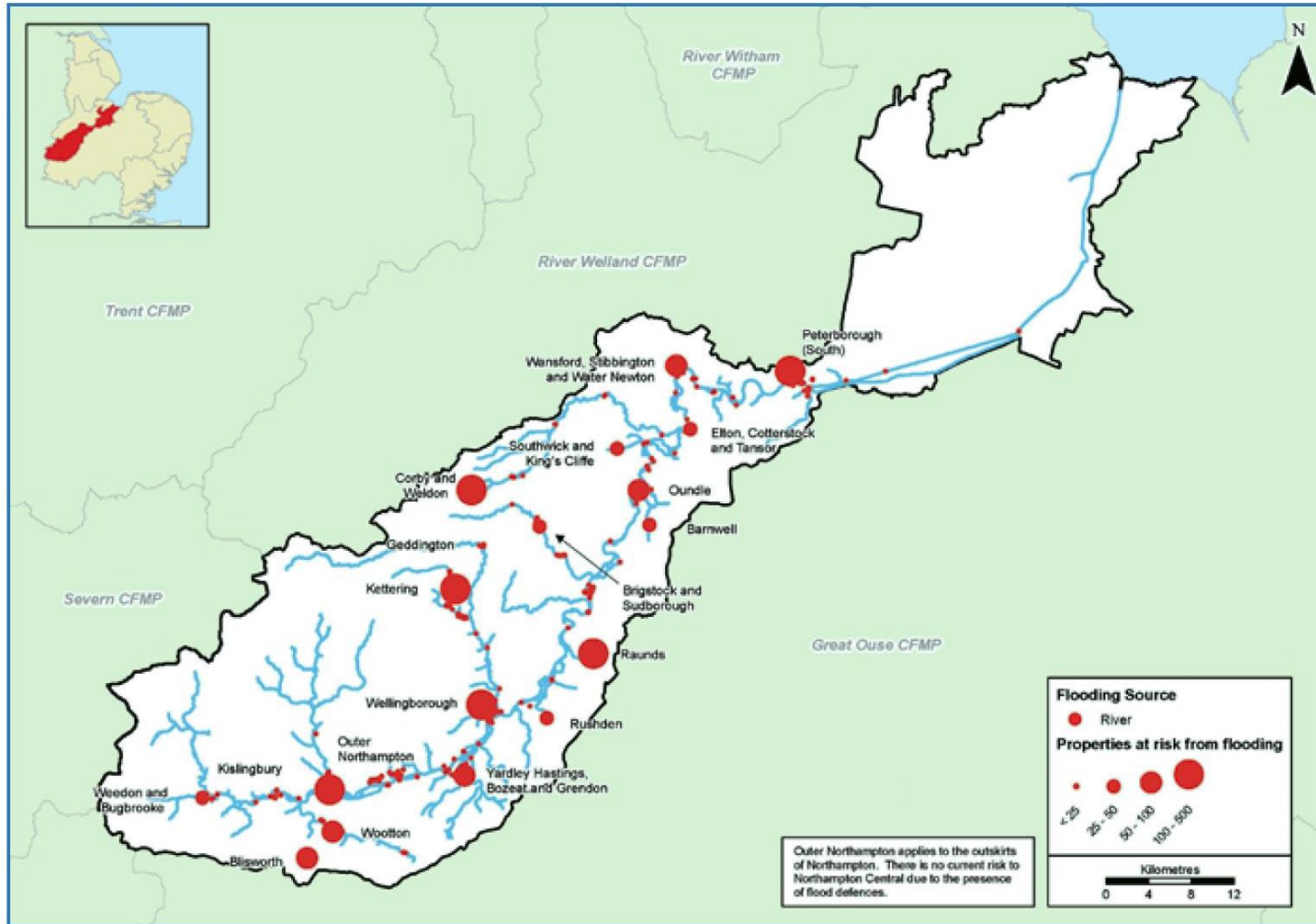


Figure 7-7: Map showing the extent and location of the Nene and Main River floodplains, taking into account current flood defences, the areas with properties at risk of Main River flooding from a 1% probability river flood.

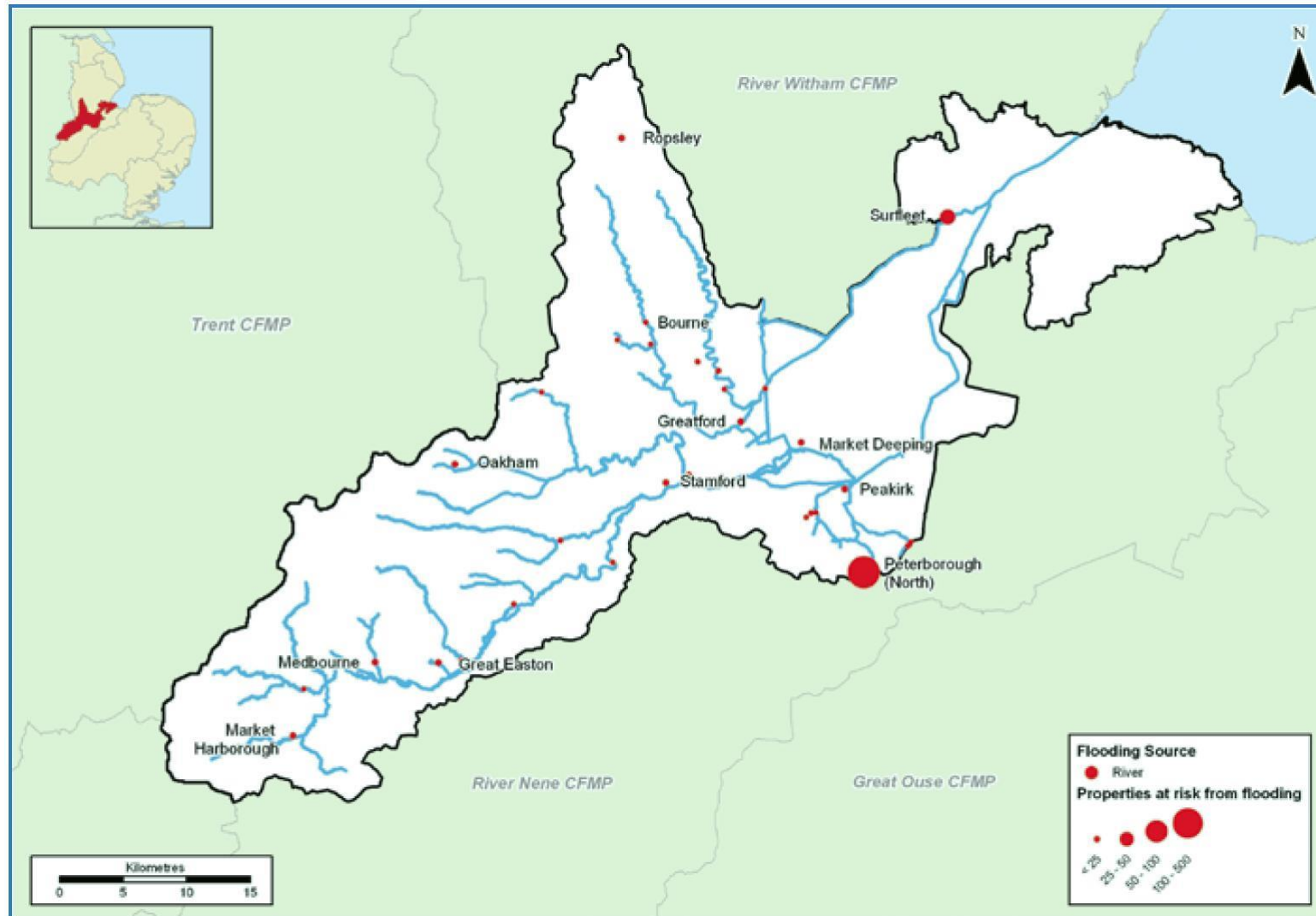


Figure 7-8: Map showing the extent and location of the Welland and, taking into account current flood defences, the areas with properties at risk of Main River flooding from a 1% probability river flood.



- 7.9.5. Areas at risk of flooding from Main Rivers are usually those within a certain distance from the river, with risk reducing further from the channel. The area immediately next to a river where the river is expected to flood, or where it would flood if there were not defences, is called floodplain. The size of the floodplain depends on the size and flow of the river and the surrounding landscape.
- 7.9.6. For many of the watercourses in Peterborough the standard of protection they provide is given by the size and shape of the river, its banks and the level of maintenance undertaken. However some Main Rivers also benefit from formal flood defence structures. For example, alongside the Whittlesey Washes the River Nene has a design standard of protection (SoP) of 1 in 200 (0.5%) created by the formal flood defence embankments on either side of the river channel. Tables 7-4 and 7-5 below give the standard of protection for formal flood defences in Peterborough within the Nene and Welland catchments. This is based on information held within the National Flood and Coastal Defence Database.

*Table 7-4: SoP for formal Main River defences within the Nene Catchment*

Defence type	Watercourse	Standard of Protection (SoP)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	River Nene north bank: Fitzwilliam Bridge to Dog in a Doublet	1 in 100 (0.1%)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	River Nene Cradge Bank (southern bank): Fitzwilliam Bridge to Dog in a Doublet	1 in 100 (0.1%)
Sea defence (man-made) tidal embankments	River Nene both banks: Dog in a Doublet to Halls Farm	1 in 150 (0.67%)
Raised (man-made) embankment - designated reservoir embankment serving the Whittlesey Washes reservoir	South Barrier Bank	1 in 1000 (0.1 %)

*Table 7-5: SoP for formal Main River defences within the Welland Catchment*

Defence type	Watercourse (alphabetical order)	Standard of Protection (SoP)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	Car Dyke western bank: Werrington Bridge Road to opposite Hawkshead Way	1 in 50 (2%)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	Car Dyke eastern bank: Werrington Bridge Road to Whitepost Road	1 in 50 (2%)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	Folly River both banks: Peakirk Bridge to Peakirk pumping station	1 in 100 (1%)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	Maxey Cut north bank: Loham Sluice to confluence with River Welland	1 in 100 (1%)
Raised (man-made) river embankments	Maxey Cut south bank: Loham Sluice to Peakirk Viaduct	1 in 100 (1%)

- 7.9.7. In Peterborough when river levels in the Nene are high and exceed the discharge capacity of the Dog in a Doublet sluice, the Whittlesey Washes will begin to fill up.

This is possible even in low tide conditions (i.e. when the sluice gate is open). The Washes therefore provide Peterborough with flood protection from Main River flooding. Further information about the role of the Washes during high tides is available in section 7.16.

### Find out about the risk of flooding in your area from Main Rivers

- 7.9.8. The Environment Agency produces two different maps that can be used when looking at flood risk from rivers and the sea. These maps include the risk of flooding from tidal events (section 7.8), Main Rivers and other watercourses with a catchment greater than 3km<sup>2</sup>.

#### Flood Maps

To view the maps described below and the risk for your area please visit:  
<http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/>

- 7.9.9. **Risk of Flooding from Rivers and the Sea map**- This map shows the actual risk of flooding on a scale of very low, low, medium and high as well as the flood extents. The map takes flood defences and management actions into account. However please note that flood defences can be overtopped or fail (e.g. conditions greater than the risk that the defence was designed for or if the defences are in poor condition). Therefore some areas behind defences are still shown as having a level of risk. The map uses the following risk bands:
- i. High – each year there is a chance of flooding of greater than 1 in 30 (3.3%).
  - ii. Medium – each year there is a chance of flooding of between 1 in 30 (3.3% and 1 in 100 (1%)
  - iii. Low – each year there is a chance of flooding of between 1 in 100 (1%) and 1 in 1000 (0.1%)
  - iv. Very low – each year there is a chance of flooding less than 1 in 1000 (0.1%)
- 7.9.10. **Flood Map for Planning (Rivers and the Sea)** - This map is designed for use in the planning system when allocating development to appropriate sites and when assessing submitted applications. The map does not show the presence of defences because of the risk that these can fail or be overtopped and the need for development to consider lower risk areas where minimal flood risk management works are needed before considering higher risk development sites. The Flood Map for Planning shows the flood extents possible from a flood event of annual probability:
- i. of up to a 1 in 100 (1%). This is often referred to as Flood Zone 3.
  - ii. of up to 1 in 1000 (0.1%). This is often referred to as Flood Zone 2.
  - iii. less than 1 in 1000 (0.1%). This is often referred to as Flood Zone 1 and is considered to be the area of lowest and minimal risk.





- 7.10.2. In drier months the role of an IDB can be more about managing water levels in the channels for irrigation or navigation, than about draining the land.



Figures 7-10 and 7-11: Cross Guns Pumping Station inside (left) and outside (right).  
Source: North Level District IDB

- 7.10.3. More detailed information about the wider area of the Fens covering Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire Norfolk and Suffolk is included in [Appendix B](#).
- 7.10.4. Protection for the Fens is effectively provided on three different levels; primary coastal defences (remembering that IDB districts extend much further towards the Wash than the boundary of Peterborough City Council); Main River defences and flood risk management assets e.g. on the Welland and Nene; and the network of IDB watercourses, pumping stations and other associated water level management structures. Therefore Peterborough's Fens effectively have three different levels of risk. In order of likelihood of occurrence these are:
- a) the risk of individual ordinary watercourses overtopping. *Probability < 1 in 50 (2%) - event is not severe.*
  - b) the risk of Main River defences being locally overtopped. *Probability < 1 in 100 (1%);*
  - c) the risk of complete system failure due to an 'combined high tide and river flow event', where a spring tide in the North Sea coincides with intense rainfall in Peterborough and high river levels from upstream. *Probability < 1 in 200 (0.5%) - event is more severe.* This third type of flood risk event is discussed in section 7.16.
- 7.10.5. The standard of protection of the IDB systems, including the ordinary watercourses and related infrastructure is known to be at least 1 in 50 (2%) i.e. the watercourses are not expected to overtop in an event of lower probability than this. However given investment in the network in previous years it is believed that these systems actually has a higher standard of protection of approximately 1 in 75 (1.33%). Drainage district modelling is planned in order to confirm this.
- 7.10.6. The intensity of rainfall is more of a problem for IDB watercourses than the length of the rainfall period. For example in January 2014 Peterborough experienced four times the average expected monthly rainfall but this total was distributed over the whole month and the IDB pumps could continue to pump the water away. This increases the cost of the water level management (more pumps need to be used for longer) but is well within the capacity of the system. During a very heavy rainfall event all of the IDB pumps would need to be operating and if the intensity was greater than that of a 1 in 100 (1%) probability rain event the watercourses could be overtopped in some locations. This would cause localised flooding in some parts of

the district but is unlikely to cause a complete failure of the system as intense rainfall tends to be localised.

- 7.10.7. It should be noted that risk to power supplies is an important factor in protecting our fen areas as IDB systems depend on this. To increase their resilience they have both electric and diesel pumps and these are serviced regularly.
- 7.10.8. Due to the close linkages between Main River and ordinary watercourse flooding in the Fens, flood risk from IDB ordinary watercourses is included in the Environment Agency's Flood Maps for Rivers and the Sea described on page 45.
- 7.10.9. As mentioned in section 7.9 the Main Rivers protecting Peterborough's IDB districts have a 1 in 200 (0.5%) standard of protection.

### 7.11. Ordinary watercourse flooding

- 7.11.1. Ordinary watercourses include every river, stream, ditch, drain, cut, dike/dyke, sluice, sewer (other than a public sewer) and passage through which water flows and which does not form part of a Main River. Ordinary watercourse flooding can be caused when intense or long duration rainfall drains to the channel and results in water levels overtopping of the banks of the channel on to surrounding land.
- 7.11.2. In Peterborough there are three types of ordinary watercourse:
  - i. Those owned by principally agricultural landowners in the Fens and managed as part of the IDB network.
  - ii. Those owned and managed by private landowners. The exact number of these drains present is not recorded. This is in part due to the broad definition of what a watercourse can be.
  - iii. Those where maintenance is undertaken by Peterborough City Council. This could be either because the city council is the landowner (these watercourses are known as CRA Dykes<sup>15</sup>) or where there is a private landowner but due to the associated flood risk, the city council historically agreed to take on management (these watercourses are known as Parish Dykes). In total the city council has 55 ordinary watercourses under its management.
- 7.11.3. Flood risk from IDB ordinary watercourses in the Fens is covered in the previous section (section 7.10).
- 7.11.4. No extensive detailed modelling of the risk level from ordinary watercourse types ii-iii has been undertaken. It is noted above that complete maps of type ii so not exist. As a first step the action plan includes an action to do further mapping of ordinary watercourses and this is also discussed further within chapter 10.
- 7.11.5. The city council has no records of flooding of properties caused by ordinary watercourses on its own land. Flooding from Parish Dykes has occurred, for example from Racecourse Drain in Fengate. In the past flooding has occurred from watercourses that were classed at the time as ordinary watercourse. These watercourses were then referred to as critical ordinary watercourses and in 2004/5

---

<sup>15</sup> CRA Dykes are drainage ditches within Community Related Asset (CRA) land. CRA land refers to tranches of land transferred from the Development Corporation, when it closed, to Peterborough City Council. The majority of CRA land forms verges between the highway and other land uses.

were enained due to the level of risk. This applies to Brook Drain, Marholm Brook and Thorpe Meadows.

## 7.12. Surface runoff / surface water

7.12.1. Peterborough is susceptible to flooding from surface water runoff. This generally results from very intense rainfall exceeding the capacity of local drainage networks (whether sewers, ordinary watercourses or other drainage features such as lakes) and therefore flowing across the ground. Peterborough has also experienced flooding in these two opposing situations:

- i. Sudden or high volumes of melting snow cause surface runoff which exceeds the capacity of the local drainage system. If the ground is frozen then minimal water can infiltrate naturally in these conditions which can make surface water flooding worse.
- ii. The ground is very hard and dry from lack of rainfall (e.g. in drought periods). This also makes the ground solid and reduces the ability of rainwater to infiltrate, creating more runoff.

The term **surface water** is normally used in relation to surface runoff, particularly with regards to the naming of **surface water sewers** that take rainwater from roofs and highways.

These sewers (also sometimes called storm water sewers) do not take water to be treated, but to local watercourses. It is therefore important that contaminants that need treating are not put down drains in the highway or drains at the bottom of household or commercial downpipes.

7.12.2. Flooding from surface runoff tends to be localised due to the fact that the most intense rainfall within a storm is often itself localised. The existence on the ground of structures or land heights that may channel water into certain locations also adds to this. Whatever the source, surface runoff will tend to flow towards low spots where it collects. Flooding can occur both to land or property which lies in the flow path of the water or to property situated in the low spot where the water finally collects. While flooding tends to be localised the actual risk is fairly well spread across Peterborough indicating that surface water flooding can happen almost anywhere.

7.12.3. In practise if heavy rainfall is particularly intense or occurs for long periods of time it can be difficult to differentiate it from other sources of flooding. Heavy rainfall can quite quickly cause flooding from surface water sewers, from ordinary watercourse flooding or from groundwater if the groundwater in the catchment is quick to respond. Ultimately full surface water sewers and ordinary watercourses can lead to increased levels in the Main Rivers and flooding from this source.

7.12.4. It is quite common for parts of Peterborough to experience small scale flooding of highways, footpaths and private gardens from surface runoff, as surface water sewers (sometimes called storm water sewers) are only designed with a standard of protection of 1 in 30 (3.3%). The number of homes that have flooded from surface runoff in the past is relatively low but we know from recent events that the risk exists and both new development and existing maintenance practises need to take this risk into consideration.

7.12.5. Figure 7-12 illustrates how the existing highway drainage system in Peterborough functions. Highway gullies owned by Peterborough City Council feed into surface water sewers currently owned by Anglian Water. As the increased future impacts of heavier rainfall and severe weather are better understood, the use of sustainable drainage systems (introduced in chapter 4) needs to become more common to make Peterborough more resilient.

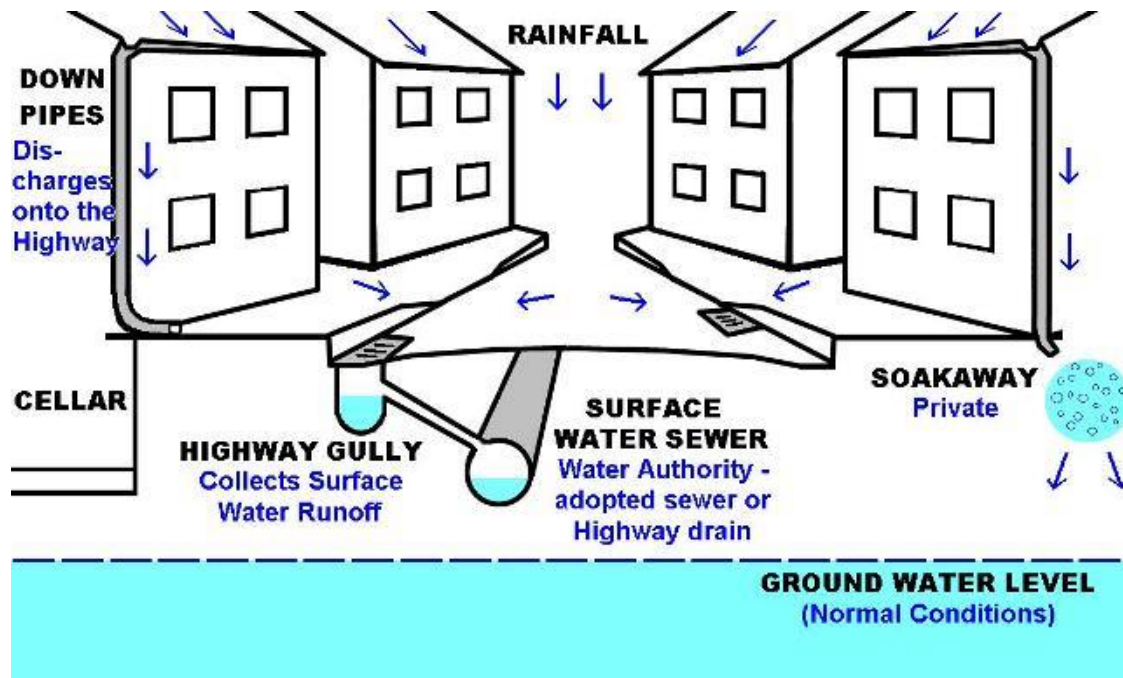


Figure 7-12: Illustration of how the highway drainage and surface water networks function.

7.12.6. Approaches to manage surface water that take account of water quantity (flooding), water quality (pollution) and amenity issues are collectively referred to as sustainable drainage systems (SuDS). SuDS mimic nature and typically manage rainfall close to where it falls. They are technically regarded as a sequence of management practises, control structures and designs to efficiently and sustainably drain surface water.

7.12.7. Peterborough City Council's SuDS website is available at [www.peterborough-suds.org.uk](http://www.peterborough-suds.org.uk). This site aims to provide comprehensive information for developers and others needing to consider site drainage in Peterborough. Supplementary information is also available from the website of susdrain, the community for sustainable drainage.<sup>16</sup>

7.12.8. The localised nature of thunderstorms with intense downpours makes it very difficult to accurately forecast and provide warnings for surface water flooding. Rain totals experienced even in neighbouring wards can vary significantly. Since water follows flow routes based on land heights and runs towards low spots, properties in one part of a street may well be affected while those further along the street may be fine. The city council recommends that communities and businesses check their risk level online and keep abreast of weather forecasts and weather warnings issued by

<sup>16</sup> [www.susdrain.org](http://www.susdrain.org).



the Met Office to give them as much notice as possible. To find out about the surface water risk in your area see box below.

**Flood Maps**

To view these maps and the risk for your area please go to:  
<http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby>

7.12.9. The FWM Act 2010 defines flooding from surface runoff as that generated from rainwater (including snow and other precipitation) which is on the surface of the ground (whether or not it is moving), and has not yet entered a watercourse, drainage system or public sewer. This coincides with the type of flooding shown by the Environment Agency’s Risk of Flooding from Surface Water maps.

7.12.10. **Risk of Flooding from Surface Water map**- This map shows the risk of surface water flooding and includes information on depth and velocity of water. The map does not take thresholds heights of individual properties into account and therefore cannot be used to identify properties that will flood from surface water. It can only give an indication of the broad areas at risk.

7.12.11. The map uses the following risk bands:

- i. High – each year there is a chance of flooding of greater than 1 in 30 (3.3%).
- ii. Medium – each year there is a chance of flooding of between 1 in 30 (3.3% and 1 in 100 (1%)
- iii. Low – each year there is a chance of flooding of between 1 in 100 (1%) and 1 in 1000 (0.1%)
- iv. Very low – each year there is a chance of flooding less than 1 in 1000 (0.1%)

7.12.12. Table 7-6 below shows other ways to explain the main risk categories used for the mapping:

*Table 7-6: Understanding the main risk categories shown on the Risk of Flooding from Surface Water map*

Level of risk	Chance of flooding in any given year (1 year)	Chance of flooding in a typical mortgage (30 years)	Chance of flooding in a lifetime (80 years)
<b>High</b>	Greater than 1 in 30 (3.3%)	Greater than 2 in 3 (64%)	Greater than 14 in 15 (94%)
<b>Medium</b>	Between 1 in 30 (3.3%) and 1 in 100 (1%)	Between 2 in 3 (64%) and 1 in 4 (26%)	Between 14 in 15 (94%) and 1 in 2 (55%)
<b>Low</b>	Between 1 in 100 (1%) and 1 in 1000 (0.1%)	Between 1 in 4 (26%) and 1 in 34 (3%)	Between 1 in 2 (55%) and 1 in 13 (8%)
<b>Very Low</b>	Less than 1 in 1000 (0.1%)	Less than 1 in 34 (3%)	Less than 1 in 13 (8%)



### 7.13. Groundwater flooding

- 7.13.1. Groundwater flooding tends to occur after long periods of sustained rainfall where infiltration into the ground raises the level of the water table and/or cause springs to have greater flow. Low-lying areas, where the water table is more likely to be at shallow depth, can be most at risk. Groundwater flooding is particularly associated with limestone and chalk soils which contain layers of water-bearing rock, clay or sand as these tend to contain major aquifers. To the west of Peterborough, the Nassaburgh limestone contains a number of aquifers and related springs.
- 7.13.2. Flooding from groundwater can also result from rivers being in flood over land that is very permeable as groundwater levels have a natural tendency to balance out other water levels across the area. The floodplains of the Nene and Welland contain permeable alluvial deposits of sand and gravels and hence this can be applicable here.
- 7.13.3. Groundwater flooding relates to the movement of water through the soils and bedrock and is different to land being waterlogged. Clay, for example, can become easily waterlogged after long periods of rain. The water is held in the soil which becomes boggy and new rainfall is unable to drain away and instead becomes surface water runoff as discussed in section 5.7. A large area of Peterborough has clay-based soil. However, in chalk, sands and gravels water can actually move through the soils due to the gaps between soil particles. This means that water can flow under the surface of the ground and hence springs and/or flooding can occur in areas not directly next to a river or a distance from where the heaviest rainfall has fallen.
- 7.13.4. The city council has allocated a proposed action in the action plan to understanding more about groundwater risk in Peterborough. With there being no publically available flood maps, local historical groundwater flood information being limited, and the city council only gaining a responsibility for managing this type of risk in 2010, it is an area where the city council would benefit from greater knowledge.

### 7.14. Sewer Flooding

- 7.14.1. Peterborough has three different types of sewers: surface water sewers, foul sewers and combined sewers. Surface water runoff caused by surface water sewers reaching their capacity is dealt with in section 7.12. This section discusses the risk from foul sewers which carry wastewater from homes and businesses (e.g. from washing machines and toilets) and the risk from combined sewers which carry both foul water and rainwater.

#### Combined sewer flooding

- 7.14.2. Combined sewers are generally associated with having the greatest risk of flooding within the wastewater network; during intense rainfall events large quantities of rainwater can take up the capacity in the sewers. This can cause foul water to back up from manholes or inside homes e.g. from toilets. Much of Peterborough's existing city centre, the old hospital and station quarter and Central Ward contain combined sewers and this risk should be borne in mind when opportunities arise to make these areas more resilient for the future.

### Foul flooding

- 7.14.3. There are not many locations in Peterborough which are classified as being at risk from foul flooding due to a lack of capacity in the network. This is because resolving foul flooding is a key priority for water and sewerage companies. Anglian Water is obliged to report to Ofwat where there are properties at risk of internal flooding due to hydraulic incapacity in the system. This is known as the DG5 register. The location of properties in Peterborough on the DG5 register is not discussed within the FMS due to very localised nature of this flooding; the implications for the property itself and because the register changes regularly as issues are resolved or in some cases as new problem areas are discovered. Foul flooding is therefore not covered by the risk matrix in table 7-2.
- 7.14.4. Peterborough has also experienced foul flooding due to operational issues. Since these events can happen anywhere no specific levels of risk are formally associated with different parts of Peterborough. There are two main operational issues that the area suffers from:
- a) Blockages in the network which prevent pumping stations from working and hence can create significant risk to properties on the same network as the blockage. Blockages are often caused by fats, oils and greases which are put down the drains at home and at work. The sewer system is not designed to be able to cope with these materials which act to clog up the pipes and removal is generally expensive.
  - b) Surface water infiltrating into the foul system (for which it is not designed) and caused capacity issues and surcharging. Most foul systems are not vacuum sealed and hence rainwater can get into them through structures like manholes. However it is when very large volumes appear in the network that this causes flood risk and investigation is needed into how the water is getting there.

#### Notes about the foul network

Foul water sewers carry used water from sinks, baths, showers, toilets, dishwashers and washing machines.

These sewers take water to be treated at sewage treatment works. Discharge containing chemicals should go into the foul network and not into surface water sewers as described in section 7.12. Detergents from car washes or oil leaks from cars are two examples of contaminants that often end up going into surface water sewers (and therefore untreated into rivers) when they would ideally go into the foul network.

The 'waste' from sewage treatment works is very often recycled into products for use in industrial and agricultural processes. For this reason you may hear Anglian Water refer to sewage treatment works as *water recycling plants*.

### 7.15. Impacts of Main Rivers water levels on other sources of flooding

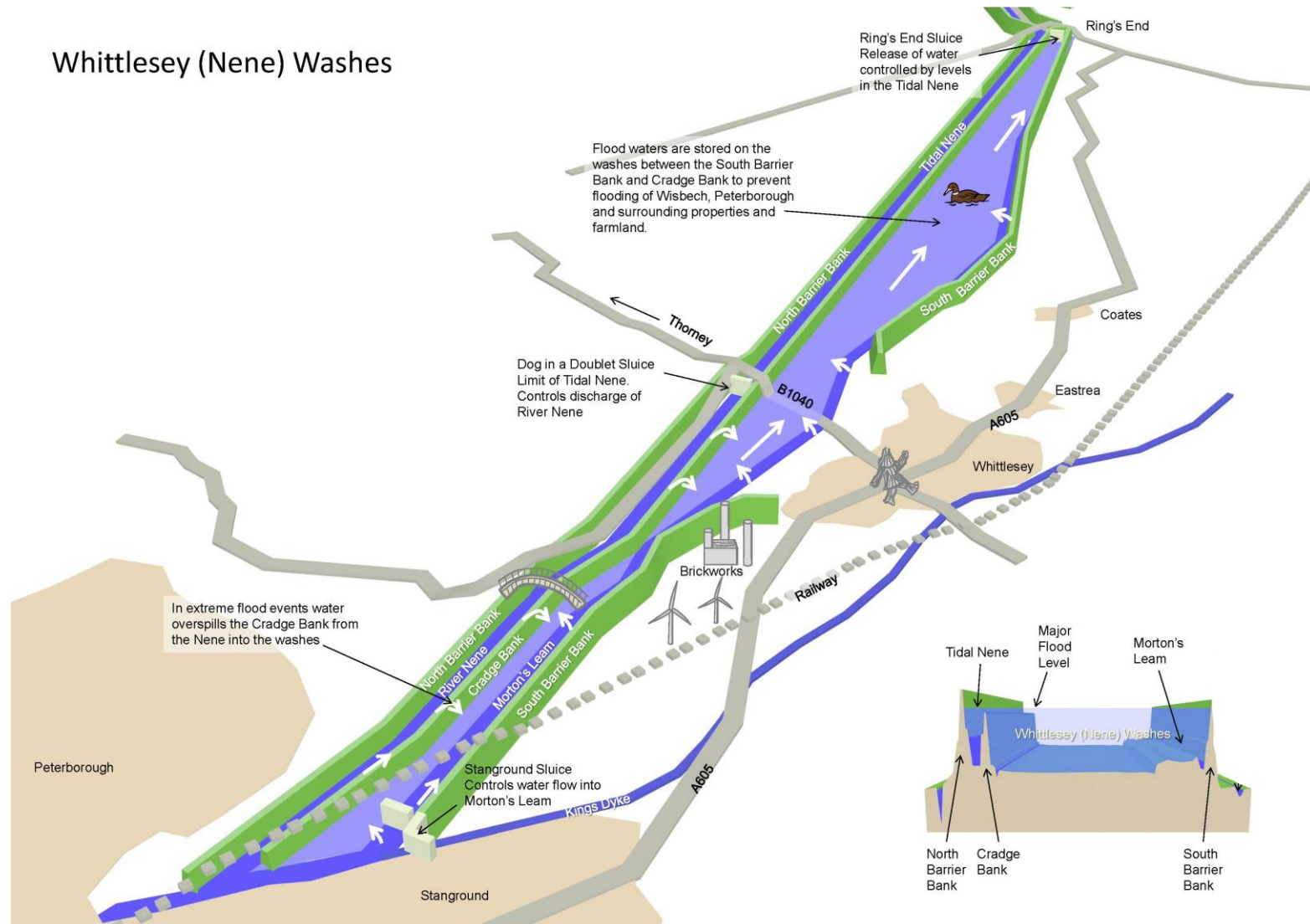
- 7.15.1. Water levels in Main Rivers can easily impact upon flooding from other sources. Most ordinary watercourses, smaller Main Rivers and sewers flow or outfall into

another river. If the larger river is full then the smaller watercourse or sewer will not be able to discharge freely and may back up. This is often called flood locking and can cause flooding higher up the network potentially quite far from a Main River.

### 7.16. Combined high tides and river flows

- 7.16.1. As described in section, when high tides occur in Peterborough the Dog-in-a-Doublet sluice is closed to prevent tidal waters flooding homes, businesses and land. When a high tide occurs at the same time as a high river flow on the River Nene the closure of the sluice gates means that water from the Nene cannot escape out to sea. For this reason water from the Nene is channelled into the Whittlesey Washes flood storage reservoir via Stanground Sluice. When the tide begins to go out and river levels have reduced the stored water is released back into the Nene downstream at Rings End. This is demonstrated in figure 7-13 below.
- 7.16.2. The original design capacity of the Washes is 1 in 200 (0.5%) as shown in figure 7-14. The existence of the North Bank embankment and the South Barrier Bank means that flood water would not be expected to overtop onto surrounding land north or south of the Washes until around a 1 in 1000 (0.1%) probability flood water level was reached. Overtopping would only occur if the wind creates waves on the Washes, rather than because the water level in the Washes is higher than the bank. It is important to note, however that by the time this happened large areas of Peterborough, both along the Nene, around Stanground sluice and else, would already be flooded.
- 7.16.3. In theory there could also be a risk of breach from the South Barrier Bank from flood events of annual probability between 0.5% and 0.1%. Breaches can take place when defences are weakened e.g. by continued severe weather or by the actions of humans (insufficient maintenance) or animals (burrowing). Significant works are currently being led by the Environment Agency along this bank to ensure that the probability and impact of such a breach is minimised.
- 7.16.4. The worst case situation for Peterborough is one where very intense local rainfall, coincides with maximum flow in the Nene for several days and a North Sea spring tidal surge occurs meaning that the Dog in a Doublet has to be closed often. This is because the chances of the Washes reaching its design capacity (0.5%) is increased and once this happens there is an increased risk that water will start to overtop the Nene in various places through Peterborough.
- 7.16.5. Significant local rainfall amounts would also mean that ordinary watercourses and sewers are likely to be unable to discharge into Main Rivers and hence surface water flooding will occur around low points, manholes, and where ordinary watercourses overtop.

Whittlesey (Nene) Washes



119

Figure 7-13: Diagram of the operation of the Washes. Formally water enters the Washes at Stanground Sluice via Morton's Leam and leaves at Rings End Sluice. When water levels in the Nene are very high water can also overtop the Cradge Bank into the Washes.

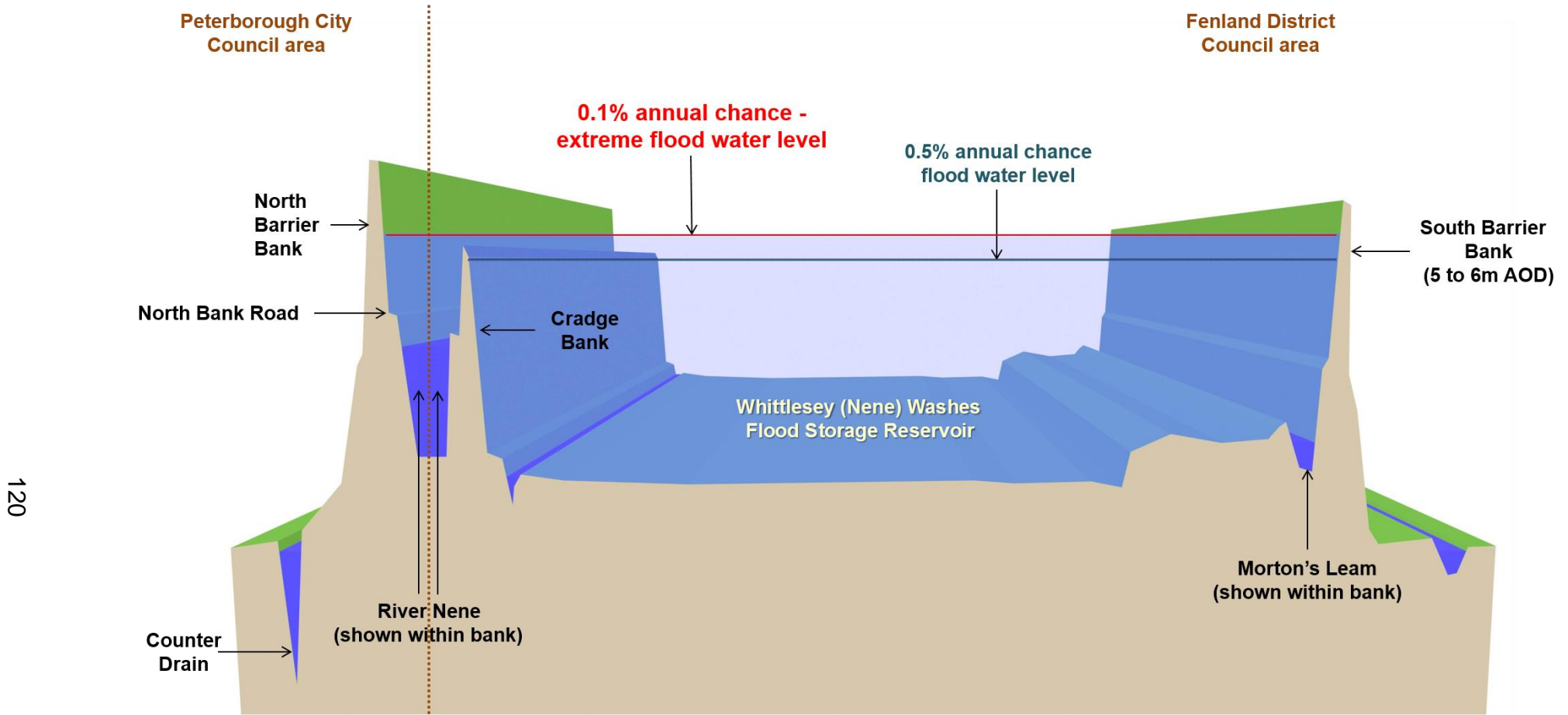


Figure 7-14: Diagram explaining the Whittlesey (Nene) Washes

### **Worst case impact on IDB systems**

- 7.16.6. IDB systems are a secondary defence. While section 7-10 discusses the local risks of flooding from IDB systems, the large scale failure of an IDB system depends on the overtopping or failure of its primary defences; the Main Rivers defences of the Nene or Welland. The situation on the Nene discussed in section 7.16 is that which could lead to the overwhelming of IDB systems. Intense local rainfall puts pressure on IDB systems and combined with overtopping from Main Rivers this could weaken an otherwise robust system. IDBs have several pumps they can use depending on demand and in such an event all pumps would be in use trying to remove water from the land as quickly as possible. In effect a circular motion could be created where water spills onto their land as quickly as they can pump it off.
- 7.16.7. It is this kind of event, potentially combined with the power outages that can occur during flooding, that would cause the large scale failure of the IDB systems and result in the widespread flood extents that are shown on the Environment Agency's Flood Map for Planning. This map shows the extent of flooding without considering defences and hence returns the Fens to an area of periodic flooding as would have been the case prior to the formal drainage of them in the 17<sup>th</sup> Century.

### **7.17. Flooding related to operational issues**

- 7.17.1. Although flooding is usually caused by heavy or long duration rainfall, it can be easily made much worse by the presence of operational issues. The following are counted as operational issues:
- c) Flytipping – large waste items e.g. tyres, sofas etc.
  - d) Littering – smaller items.
  - e) Plant and tree roots growing into piped systems and reducing the capacity.
  - f) Damaged pipes from wear and tear, vandalism, or movement of the ground.
  - g) Collapse of banks of a watercourse e.g. gradually over time (lack of maintenance) or suddenly due to ground instability or movement.
- 7.17.2. Since it can never be known exactly when such issues may occur, flooding from a watercourse could be caused after less rainfall than would be expected for a more natural flood event. The FMS cannot provide details of the risk of operational issues occurring, but it does give details of the approach which is taken to minimise this type of event in Peterborough e.g. regular maintenance. Maintenance is covered in chapter 10.

### **7.18. Summary**

- 7.18.1. Peterborough is at risk from many different types of flooding. Main river, the larger combined tidal and river events and flooding from combined sewers are the types that present the greatest risk on average across the City. However, surface water, groundwater and sewer flooding can still have devastating effects within localised areas. Further efforts to promote an understanding of surface water flood risk are included with the action plan and discussed in chapter 10. Flood risk from groundwater and ordinary watercourses are the least well understood types and are areas proposed for further investigation in future. The likelihood of flooding from reservoirs is so low that even with widespread consequences the overall risk remains small. Peterborough's fenland areas are carefully managed. Very localised waterlogging and surface water flooding is possible over short time frames but with minimal impacts. However large scale failure of the drainage board systems is of



considerably lower probability and would have to coincide with significant flooding elsewhere in Peterborough and the region. Flooding from operational issues in any part of Peterborough's watercourse or sewer network is impossible to model and map, but remains a risk for Peterborough and is identified as an area of work for Peterborough's water management authorities.

### **7.19. In the future**

- 7.19.1. It is expected that, without significant national scale intervention, flood risk from all sources will increase in the future. This is due to factors such as urban creep and climate change.

#### **Urban creep**

- 7.19.2. Over time the following noticeable development-related trends have an impact on flood risk. Where site runoff has not been controlled these can cause an increase in surface water flooding:
- a) an increase of hard paving being laid over grassed areas
  - b) in-fill developments and extensions being added to existing buildings

## 8. Climate Change Implications for Flood Risk

### 8.1. Context

- 8.1.1. Flood risk management projects, like many other projects relating to the built environment and future risk, need to consider the resilience of the chosen measures over the long term. Any projects applying for Government flood defence funding must therefore incorporate the impacts of changing risk and adaptation methods.<sup>17</sup> This includes adapting to a changing climate and using advice based on clear scientific evidence about the scale and impacts of global climate change.
- 8.1.2. Over the past century around the United Kingdom we have seen sea level rise and more of our winter rain falling in intense wet spells. Seasonal rainfall is highly variable. It seems to have decreased in summer and increased in winter, although winter amounts have only changed a little in the last 50 years. Some of the changes might reflect natural variation; however the broad trends are in line with projections from climate models.
- 8.1.3. Greenhouse gas (GHG) levels in the atmosphere are likely to cause higher winter rainfall in future. Past GHG emissions mean some climate change is inevitable in the next 20-30 years. Lower emissions could reduce the amount of climate change further into the future, but changes are still projected at least as far ahead as the 2080s.
- 8.1.4. Figure 8-1 below shows the expected temperature changes related to three different future scenarios for greenhouse gas emissions as set out by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) and the United Kingdom climate projections.

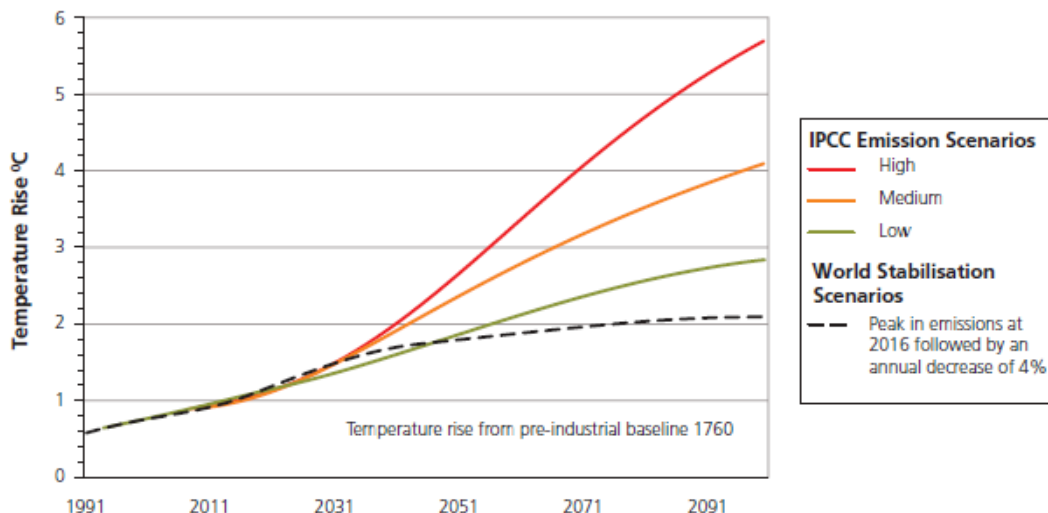


Figure 8-1: Temperature rise expected based on different emissions scenarios.

- 8.1.5. There is enough confidence in large scale climate models to say that Peterborough must plan for the implications of climate change. There is more uncertainty at a

<sup>17</sup> Adapting to Climate Change: Advice for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Authorities, Environment Agency

local scale but model results can still help us plan to adapt. For example rain storms are likely to become more intense, even if it isn't known exactly where or when. By the 2080s, the latest United Kingdom climate projections<sup>18</sup> are that there could be around three times as many days in winter with heavy rainfall (defined as more than 25mm in a day). It is plausible that the amount of rain in extreme storms (with a 1 in 5 annual chance, or rarer) could increase locally by 40%.

- 8.1.6. Between 1961 and 2006 UKCIP reports that the Anglian Region experienced:
  - i. An annual daily mean temperature increase of 1.4-1.8C
  - ii. An average increase in annual precipitation of 9%

## 8.2. Key projections for the Anglian River Basin District

- 8.2.1. The Environment Agency's Flood Risk Standing Advice on climate change allowances for planners sets out allowances that must be applied to flood risk assessments to account for climate change. The recommended allowances for net sea level rise since 1990, peak rainfall intensity and peak river flow are set out below in table 8-1.

Table 8-1: Allowances and sensitivities to be applied for climate change (Environment Agency, 2013)

Parameter	1990 to 2025	2025 to 2055	2055 to 2085	2085 to 2115
Sea level rise for the East of England (mm per year) <sup>19</sup>	4.0	8.5	12.0	15
National peak rainfall intensity <sup>20</sup>	+5%	+10%	+20%	+30%
National peak river flow	+10%	+20%		

## 8.3. Implications for flood risk

- 8.3.1. Climate changes can affect local flood risk in several ways. Impacts will depend on local conditions and vulnerability.
  - a) *River and groundwater flooding* - Wetter winters and more rain falling overall during wet spells may increase river levels and also ensure that groundwater levels are kept high.
  - b) *Surface water flooding* – Increased intensity of rainfall may cause more surface runoff and more areas of ponding water. In turn the excess of water

<sup>18</sup> UK Climate Projections 2009 (UKCP09) tool is a climate analysis tool, which funded by Defra, features the most comprehensive climate projections this country has. It provides information designed to help those needing to plan how they will adapt to a changing climate.

<sup>19</sup> You can derive sea level rise up to 2025 by applying the 4mm per year back to the 1990 level. You can derive sea level rise from 2026 to 2055 by adding the number of years on from 2025 to 2055.

<sup>20</sup> You can derive peak rainfall by multiplying the rainfall measurement (in mm per hour) by the relevant percentage so if there is a 10mm per hour rain event for the 2025 to 2055 period this would be 11mm per hour and for the 2055 to 2085 period this would be 12 mm per hour.

would put pressure on small watercourses, highway drains and on surface water, combined and even foul sewers. Summer storm intensify with increasing temperatures in generally hotter and drier summers, so we need to be prepared for the unexpected.

- c) *Combined sources* - Rising sea or river levels may also increase local flood risk inland and away from major rivers because of the interactions upstream with drains, sewers, ordinary watercourses (including IDB drains) and groundwater.
- d) *Tidal flooding* - Even small rises in sea level could add to very high tides so as to affect places a long way inland. Significant future increases in both river levels and high tides could start to cause an impact on Peterborough's IDB systems (see section 7-11)

8.3.2. Flood and coastal erosion risk management guidance issued on adapting to climate change provides estimates for how river flood flows will change within the Anglian River Basin District. These are shown in table 8-2.

*Table 8-2: Climate Change predictions for the Anglian Region (Environment Agency, Unknown)*

Anglian Region	Total potential change anticipated for 2010 - 2039	Total potential change anticipated for 2040 - 2069	Total potential change anticipated for 2070 - 2099
Upper end estimate	30%	40%	70%
Change factor	10%	15%	25%
Lower end estimate	-15%	-10%	-5%

#### 8.4. Local sensitivity to climate change


8.4.1. The impacts of climate change in Peterborough can only be understood fully from carrying out local studies. In 2012, Peterborough City Council therefore completed a Local Climate Impacts Profile to look at how changing weather patterns affect council services. The city council is also keen to have a wider understanding of Peterborough's sensitivity to climate change, but undertaking new modelling of the extent and scale of flood risk with climate change is beyond the scope of the FMS. A simple analysis has therefore been undertaken using existing data and tools to support existing plans and assessments.

8.4.2. Using maps showing different annual probabilities of flooding, the extent of flooding on a wide range of receptors around the city was recorded. Receptors include homes, hospitals, schools, nature reserves, listed buildings, roads and wastewater treatment works. The change in impact on the receptors across the different annual probability flood events can be used as a proxy to climate change. The risk of flooding from rivers shown in flood zone 3 was compared with that in flood zone 2 and the risk of flooding from surface water for a 1 in 30 annual probability event was compared with that of a 1 in 1000 annual probability event. The wards showing the greatest difference are those most likely to be sensitive to heavier storms and increased river flows as a result of climate change. A method statement is available in [Appendix E](#).

The impact of flood risk and the sensitivity to climate change of a ward is a factor not only of the changing extent of flood risk but also of the types of receptors existing within that ward and the significance of those receptors being flooded.

- 8.4.3. Using this method, the scale of changing risk in Peterborough, based purely on flood risk impacts, does not appear to be as significant as might be expected from other climate change predictions. This could be because there are many other factors that can contribute to how susceptible an area is to climate change. For example other weather and temperature patterns, the types of construction processes used and the cost of adaptation are other relevant factors. The way that the results are presented gives a relative susceptibility to help the city council prioritise areas to work on. The intention here is that the outputs in table 8-3 below will be investigated further and the city council will work with its partner organisations to find more about how susceptible the different receptors are and what can be done in future years to ensure their protection or adaptation. This work will be linked to the adaptation plan (action 50-P) proposed in the [Action Plan](#).
- 8.4.4. The wards expected to have medium to high sensitivity to climate change are listed in table 8-3 below. Note that the wards scoring highly are those expecting the biggest *change* in future years. A ward with a consistently high risk of flooding regardless of the probability/strength of the flood or rainfall events will not score as having a high sensitivity to climate change.

Table 8-3: Wards that are expected to be most susceptible to the flood risk implications of climate change

Source of flood risk	Ward	Rating	Flood risk expected to have greater impacts on
River flooding	Werrington South	Medium - high	-Health facilities -Infrastructure such as schools, roads, emergency services, power
	West		-Homes within the national 40% most deprived bracket -Infrastructure
Surface water flooding	Ravensthorpe	Higher 	-Health facilities -Infrastructure -Homes
	Werrington North		-Health facilities infrastructure -Homes
	East		-Health facilities
	Eye and Thorney		-Infrastructure -Homes with the national 40% most deprived bracket
	Werrington South		-Environmental and archaeological designations -Infrastructure

- 8.4.5. This means, for example that Ravensthorpe and Werrington North have, relative to other areas in Peterborough, a higher sensitivity to future changes in surface water flood risk. The data behind this conclusions shows that both wards have health facilities and other infrastructure that are very important to the lives of residents both in these wards and in other parts of Peterborough. Infrastructure includes

roads, rail, schools, power and emergency services for example). The predicted future increase in flood risk to some of these sensitive facilities or pieces of infrastructure is of note.

### 8.5. Adapting to change

- 8.5.1. Past emissions mean some level of climate change is inevitable. It is essential we respond by planning ahead. We can prepare by understanding our current and future vulnerability to flooding, developing plans for increased resilience and building in the capacity to adapt (referred to as a 'managed adaptive approach' by Government<sup>21</sup>). Regular review of flood risk management strategies and plans is key to achieving long-term, sustainable benefits. Although the broad climate change picture is clear, flood risk management organisations often need to make decisions against a more uncertain local picture. A range of different measures therefore need to be considered, each with flexibility to be adapted in future. This approach, embodied within national flood risk appraisal guidance, would help to ensure that our vulnerability to flooding is not increased.
- 8.5.2. For the city council specifically, it is important that business continuity plans consider how city council services can adapt to changing weather and become more resilient. Suggested adaptation measures for severe weather and flood risk include:
- a) Detailed recording of the impact on city council resources and services of severe weather events to improve our understanding;
  - b) Developing a specific adaptation plan for city council services;
  - c) Appropriate management and maintenance of existing flood risk assets;
  - d) Ensuring development is sustainable with appropriate drainage systems and flood resilience measures;
  - e) Improving the resilience of city infrastructure (pumping stations, sewage treatment works, powers stations, railway lines etc) against flooding;
  - f) Improving the resilience of our highway network against droughts (can cause road subsidence and cracking in Fen areas), flooding and ice (blockage of drainage systems and potholes);
  - g) Increasing summer and winter water storage to be used for periods of flooding and drought;
  - h) Increasing tree cover across Peterborough to reduce urban heat island effect and slow down the movement of water;
  - i) Having strong working relationships and flexible contracts with health care delivery, emergency response and community recovery organisations to account for times of greater demand.

---

<sup>21</sup>Adapting to Climate Change: Advice for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Authorities, Environment Agency



## 9. Partnership Funding

### 9.1. Introduction

- 9.1.1. This chapter provides background on the different types of funding which may contribute towards a flood management action or a water environment action proposed in Peterborough. National funding is explained in the most detail as this system has changed in recent years and often attracts questions. The sections following that are laid out in terms of how they are referred to in national funding guidelines and examples are given of average expenditure of Peterborough's flood risk management organisations.
- 9.1.2. Expenditure for all flood risk and water management schemes is split down into capital works (that create, purchase, significantly improve or replace new assets) and revenue works (operational maintenance). Maintenance is often funded by the owner of, or the organisation responsible for, a certain type of watercourse or management asset. Capital funding often requires more levels of approval. Capital budgets are not allocated as routine by organisations so money often has to be bid for in competition with other projects.

### 9.2. Grant in Aid - national funding

#### Flood risk funding

- 9.2.1. The way that flood risk management projects are managed and funded has recently changed in the UK. Since April 2012 the new government policy *Flood and Coastal Resilience Partnership Funding* has controlled how money is allocated to capital projects. In theory under the new approach every project providing a certain level of benefits has the potential to be supported by support from national funding over time. The amount of national funding, known as Grant in Aid (GiA) available to any capital project will directly relate to the outcomes the project delivers. GiA for flood risk management projects is called Flood Defence Grant in Aid (FDGiA). The outcomes measures for capital flood risk management schemes have been set by Defra and are as below:
- Outcome Measure (OM) 1 – Economic benefits
  - OM 2 – Households at risk
  - OM 2b – Households at very significant and significant risk
  - OM2c – Deprived households at very significant and significant risk
  - OM3 – Households at risk from coastal erosion
  - OM3b – Households at risk from coastal erosion in 20 years
  - OM3c – Deprived households at risk from coastal erosion in 20 years
  - OM4a – Hectares of water dependent habitat created or improved
  - OM4b – Hectares of intertidal habitat created
  - OM4c – Kilometres of rivers protected under the EU Habitats/Birds Directive
- 9.2.2. Each outcomes measure has a payment rate associated with it. Households better protected against flood risk or coastal erosion in the 20% most deprived areas of the country have the greatest payment rate; in this case OM2c and OM3c have a payment rate of 45p per £1 of the scheme cost. This clearly highlights the need for additional non-Government funding to enable any scheme to be delivered.

- 9.2.3. Defra have produced a spreadsheet calculator which allows flood risk management authorities to calculate what percentage of costs might be covered by central government through GiA funding and what other contributions they will need to raise locally. It is intended that beneficiaries to the scheme will contribute in some way, whether they be LLFAs, IDBs, parish councils, communities, or private companies. As well as direct financial contributions, agreements to carry out maintenance or other in-kind contributions that a cost could be put against may also be considered. Any contribution put towards the scheme improves the overall Partnership Funding score of the scheme. Every scheme must score a minimum of 100% to be eligible for GiA.
- 9.2.4. Schemes requesting FDGiA need to be submitted to the Environment Agency's / RFCC's Medium Term Plan (MTP). The MTP sets out a six-year programme of works that the RFCC would like to deliver subject to funding, further development of business cases and final scheme approvals. This is similar to the idea of the Peterborough FMS [Action Plan](#), but for the Anglian region. Projects to be delivered in Peterborough that require FDGiA need to be in both the FMS and the MTP.
- 9.2.5. There is a limited pot of central government funding so FDGiA payments to approved projects will be subject to availability of funds. Each year competing projects will be prioritised by RFCCs to ensure projects provide good value for money and to achieve national and regional targets. As of 2014/15 there are several very large capital projects in the UK that already have expenditure in future years committed to them. This reduces the amount of money available to new schemes. Therefore the Partnership Funding score needed is very high, almost 250%. This may change in future years and so it is encouraged that projects are still submitted to the Medium Term Plan even for the future even if they cannot yet reach a suitable score to enable delivery.
- 9.2.6. It is expected that through the need to work in partnership all schemes proposed will now consider management of flood risk in an area from all sources, proposing joint solutions that reduce the overall flood risk to a community or area.
- 9.2.7. The inclusion of amenity benefits for local communities is one way of attracting wider support for schemes from local communities and helps to draw in local contributions.
- 9.2.8. All schemes are also encouraged financially to include the delivery of multiple benefits related to other themes of water management other than flood risk. Outcome measures 4a to 4c specifically encourage habitat benefits.

### **Water Environment funding**

- 9.2.9. For schemes where the main driver is environmental improvement, the source of Government funding is instead Water Framework Directive Grant in Aid (WDGiA). These schemes may include work to improve habitats, increase biodiversity, remove obstacles to fish and eel migration, and improve water quality. Ultimately the schemes should bring about an improvement to, or help to prevent a deterioration in the status of a watercourse under the Water Framework Directive.
- 9.2.10. The investment plan in which all such schemes needs to be entered is called the Integrated Environment Programme (IEP). This is the equivalent of the flood risk management MTP. The process for submitting projects is largely similar to that for

flood risk management and schemes will need to demonstrate how they meet the IEP's outcome measures in order to attract funding.

- 9.2.11. If schemes deliver significant benefits to flood risk and to the water environment they can be entered into the MTP and the IEP and apply to use both FDGiA and WFDGiA.

### 9.3. Public contributions

#### Environment Agency funding

- 9.3.1. As discussed in section 6.4, the majority of the Environment Agency's funding for flood and coastal risk management comes directly from the Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra). This is the same for water environment works to meet the Water Framework Directive. For new capital schemes, the Environment Agency need to put their projects on the MTP and IEP and submit project bids to Defra for GiA in the same way that LLFAs and IDBs can. Therefore there is no additional source of Environment Agency funding that could be added to a bid, e.g. as a local contribution, in order to raise the partnership funding score.

#### Regional Flood and Coastal Committee

Section 6.9 explains the role of the Anglian Northern Regional Flood and Coastal Committee. Part of this role is to oversee the MTP work programme of flood risk management schemes in the region. Within the region of the Anglian Northern Regional Flood and Coastal Committee the gross expenditure of the Environment Agency was £33,119,000 in 2013/14 and is £44,679,000 for 2014/15. These values include money collected from Local Levy, General Drainage Charges and IDB Precepts as shown in table 9-1.

Table 9-1: RFCC income

Income source	Income in 2014/15 (£k)
Government FDGiA	37,988
IDB precepts	2,167
General Drainage Charges	1,420
Local Levy payments from LLFAs	1,681
Movement in balances	1,423
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>44,679</b>

- 9.3.2. The RFCC collects and allocates IDB Precepts, General Drainage Charge and Local Levy funding which can be used as match funding for capital schemes requiring FDGiA or to support delivery of the revenue maintenance programme. For very small schemes that are deemed locally significant, it is sometimes possible for these to be funded directly from these sources. Therefore any schemes hoping for regional contributions need to be submitted to the MTP.

#### Local Levy

- 9.3.3. Under the FWMA 2010 and the Environment Agency (Levies) (England and Wales) Regulations 2011, local levy is collected annually from all Lead Local Floods Authorities in the area of the RFCC. The levy is agreed annually in January and are

often based on an average increase of between 0% and 5%. The total levy payment is shared between all contributing bodies in the committee area on the basis of the number of Council Tax Band D equivalents that each has. The table below illustrates the total value of the Local Levy collected by the RFCC and the contribution from PCC for the last few years.

*Table 9-2: Local Levy paid by Peterborough City Council*

Budget	Amount 2012/13	Amount 2013/14	Amount 2014/15
Average voted change from previous year*	0%	+ 5%	+ 3.5%
Actual Peterborough Local Levy contribution (£k)	147	154.5	161.4
Total Levy collected by Anglian Northern RFCC (£k)	1,547	1,624	1,681

### General drainage charges

- 9.3.4. General Drainage Charges are charged directly to agricultural landowners who are not in an IDB area. The charge is deemed to be a contribution towards the management of water and flood risk for those landowners. It is calculated on a rate per hectare basis using the Council Tax Base of Band D equivalent properties.

### IDB precepts

- 9.3.5. Precepts are paid by IDBs to the Environment Agency for works done by the Environment Agency on channels or defences that affect or are in an IDBs area. The works are normally maintenance based. The formula for calculating the precept is complex but is approximately based on the number of hectares of land protected. The value of precepts has not been raised for a few years.

### Lead Local Flood Authority funding

- 9.3.6. Money spent by the city council on flood and water related actions comes from un-ringfenced Government flood risk grants, from allocating a share of the corporate budget to this area or from ringfenced commuted sums relating to specific development schemes. Since becoming an LLFA, the city council has had an average total budget of approximately £600k for all drainage, flood risk management and water management activities. This expenditure goes on:
- highway drainage maintenance, schemes and reactive works (gullies and watercourses);
  - maintenance of adopted drainage systems on specific development sites;
  - relevant staff salaries and on-costs;
  - asset surveys;
  - flood awareness community events

- f) delivery of required flood risk reports or policies e.g. for developing the
- g) training and software; and
- h) flood and water management projects.

9.3.7. The sum in section 9.3.6 excludes the drainage and flood risk sums collected through Council Tax each year which are then:

- i. paid as a Local Levy contribution to the Environment Agency for management by the RFCC; or
- ii. transferred to the IDBs as a Special Levy.

As of 2013/14 information is included in Peterborough’s Council Tax booklet about these levies.

9.3.8. To obtain corporate capital funding to deliver significant capital schemes, officers would need to submit a separate bid for funding as part of the annual budget setting process.

#### 9.4. Internal Drainage Board funding

9.4.1. As discussed in section 6.5 drainage boards are funded by rates paid by the landowners in their area. This can be broken down into Drainage Rates and Special Levies. Drainage rates are paid by agricultural landowners direct to the IDB based on the area of their property. Where land in the IDB’s district is not in agricultural use, the owner instead pays their levy to Peterborough City Council as part of their Council Tax. The relevant amount is then separated out from the Council Tax and paid to each IDB. This is known as a Special Levy.

9.4.2. The total expenditure for Peterborough’s two largest IDBs for the year 2014/15 is shown in table 9-3. The area of Peterborough that falls within the Middle Level and with the Whittlesey and District IDB is small and hence the details of these organisations is omitted below. It is important to note that the IDBs’ funding is for maintenance and capital works across their whole areas, not just in Peterborough.

Table 9-3: IDB Expenditure

Internal Drainage Board	Total Expenditure for 2014/15
North Level District IDB	£1,514,778
Welland and Deepings IDB	£2,100,367

#### 9.5. Use of public sector co-operation agreements

9.5.1. The use of public sector co-operation agreements can enable organisations such as councils, the IDBs and the Environment Agency to work in partnership to deliver services in a very efficient and more cost effective way. The agreements can be used for example, to cover maintenance and emergency response work, where the following criteria is met by the agreement:

- a) it must be a genuine co-operation between the participating contracting authorities, aimed at jointly carrying out their public service tasks (different in character to a contract for services);
- b) involves co-operation only between public entities;

- c) is non-commercial in character (no profit is generated and only reimbursement of actual costs), and
- d) is governed solely by considerations and requirements in the public interest and is of little interest to a private sector supplier.

9.5.2. The Environment Agency have such an agreement in place with some IDBs<sup>22</sup> in Peterborough, and it is hoped that in future the city council may also have agreements in place with some of its flood risk partners. See section 10.2.32 and [Action Plan](#).

## 9.6. Private contributions (community and commercial)

9.6.1. Partnership funding guidance intends that those benefitting from the proposed flood management scheme contribute towards its costs. This could be local residents, a parish council or a local business, for example. Securing contributions from private sources is not easy, especially as it is a relatively new system, and therefore Peterborough City Council will endeavour to engage with all beneficiaries as early as possible in the process of developing new schemes. If there is an expectation that others will contribute then it is important that they are involved in designing the scheme.

### Anglian Water

9.6.2. Contributions from water companies count as private contributions. In order to secure funding from Anglian Water, projects need to be part of the company's five yearly Asset Management Plan (AMP) which is agreed by Ofwat, the water company regulator. The upcoming AMP period is called AMP 6 and covers 2015 to 2020. Prices are set by Ofwat at the beginning of each AMP period, following submissions from the water company about what it will cost to deliver their business plan.

## 9.7. Impact of local funding contributions

9.7.1. In order to demonstrate the importance of local funding being available to contribute to schemes applying for FDGiA, the following figures have been calculated by the RFCC:

*Figure 9-1: Example of the multiplying benefit of Local Levy*

For a Levy contribution of	= £1000
Actual cost to the Local Authority	= £667
Expected funding levered in from GiA	= £3,000 to £15,000
Actual benefit to the local community	= £20,000 to £120,000

<sup>22</sup> [http://www.ada.org.uk/news\\_detail.php?id=483](http://www.ada.org.uk/news_detail.php?id=483)



## 10. Management and Action Plan

### 10.1. Introduction

- 10.1.1. This chapter provides the context to and the benefits of the different management procedures, policies and actions of Peterborough's flood and water management organisations. The chapter is intended to be read alongside the proposed **Action Plan** and the Completed Action Table in **Appendix F**.
- 10.1.2. Since the introduction of the FWMA 2010 the organisations managing flood risk in Peterborough have come a long way in terms of working together to understand and manage risk. The Flood and Water Management Partnership, as described in section 9, has been established and many actions have been delivered in partnership. There has been a significant increase in communication and awareness raising activities and in the consideration of surface runoff and groundwater flooding. **Appendix F** has been put together to illustrate the actions delivered since the FWMA 2010 was enacted.



Figure 10-1: Completed action to create a new ditch near Eye Green to reduce flooding

- 10.1.3. A major role of the FMS is to set out measures or actions for the future that are proposed in order to meet the objectives set in chapter 5. These measures can be found in the **Action Plan**. The tasks and projects listed have been identified based on input from a wide range of stakeholders and an understanding of the need. In order for the proposed measures to become deliverable actions, each item on the action plan will need to be worked up in more detail and tested for deliverability and viability through the business case process. The key dependencies and risks affecting the actions are discussed in the box overleaf and sections 10.1.4 – 10.1.8 set out how to interpret the **Action Plan**.

### Dependencies and risks

All of the schemes proposed in the strategy will require individual business cases to be developed by the lead partner. They will not be able to progress beyond the proposal stage unless approval is obtained from all stakeholders and funding partners. The benefits and impacts of the actions will be assessed. The following dependencies and risk affect the actions listed in the [Action Plan](#):

#### **Funding**

Appropriate funding needs to be secured from a range of different sources to meet Partnership Funding requirements (see chapter 9). This may result in some schemes being delayed until these requirements are met.

#### **Timescale and priority changes**

Priorities may need to change, for example, as a result of updated information about the flood risk in an area (i.e. from modelling), the specific risks associated with delivering the project, and /or the availability of resources to deliver the schemes.

#### **Land ownership and maintenance agreements**

If third party land is required for a scheme, the landowner's approval will need to be sought. It is also essential that an agreement is put in place about the long-term maintenance of any structure or feature being constructed.

#### **Flood defence or ordinary watercourse land drainage consent**

Changes to watercourses require consent under the Land Drainage Act 1991. Consent requires the project to demonstrate that there will be no negative impacts on flood risk elsewhere, on the watercourse or on elements of the habitat and water quality that are governed by the Water Framework Directive.

#### **Planning related consents and assessments**

Some projects may require planning permission, environmental impact assessment, scheduled monument or listed building consents or be affected by other constraints like Tree Preservation Orders.

#### **Traffic regulation orders**

Works taking place near roads or on highway drainage may require a traffic regulation order to be put in place.

10.1.4. The [Action Plan](#) includes the following information about individual projects:

- i. Name
- ii. Action number and code e.g. 1-A, 51-P
- iii. Ward
- iv. Management area
- v. Description of the action
- vi. Lead partner
- vii. Other partners
- viii. Time frame
- ix. Funding source
- x. Cost
- xi. Objectives and benefits

- xii. Priority of the action
- xiii. Progress

- 10.1.5. A more comprehensive action plan is available on request that also contains information about the: catchment, the source of flood risk being addressed, the objective that the action meets, project risks, legislation or policy drivers, and action plan review dates.
- 10.1.6. Some actions apply fairly consistently across Peterborough. These actions are listed as having a Peterborough-wide management area and are discussed next. Some actions are specific to different areas of Peterborough due to local characteristics (e.g. landscape type) dictating the need for different approaches. For the purpose of discussing these latter actions, Peterborough has been divided into three management areas: Urban, Fens (Rural North and East) and Rural West as shown in figure 10-2.

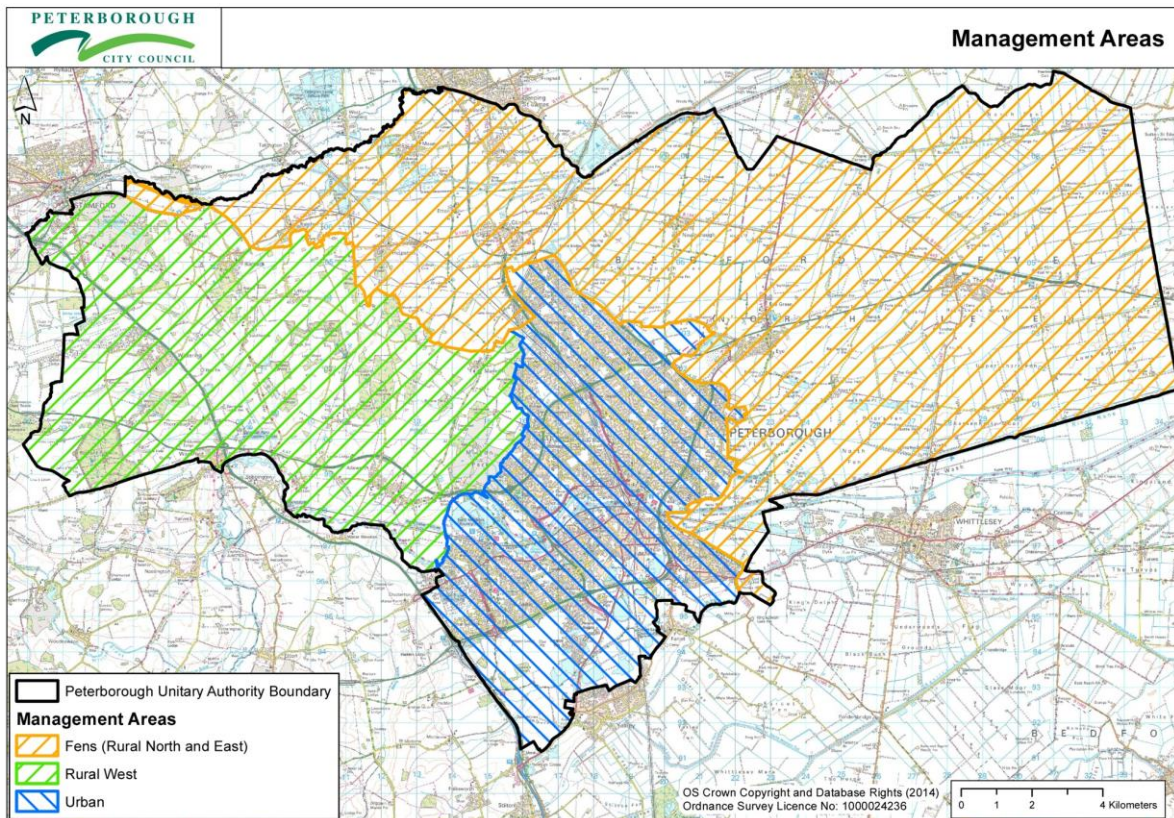


Figure 10-2: Management areas into which Peterborough has been divided for the purpose of the Action Plan

- 10.1.7. Against each action listed in the action plan it is noted which objectives the action meets and what type of benefits the action has. The meeting of FMS objectives allows the achievement of the objectives in the National Flood and Coastal Risk Erosion Management Strategy as set out in 3.3. Below is a reminder of the FMS objectives:

*Objective 1* – Improve awareness and understanding of flood risk and its management, to ensure that everyone can make informed decisions and take their own action to become more resilient to risk.



*Objective 2* – Establish efficient co-ordinated cross-partner approaches to flood and water management, response and recovery, sharing and seeking new resources together.

*Objective 3* - Reduce flood risk to prioritised areas and strategic infrastructure, ensuring that standards of protection elsewhere are maintained.

*Objective 4* – Improve the wider sustainability of Peterborough, ensuring an integrated catchment approach and proper consideration of the water environment and its benefits, in new and existing environments.

- 10.1.8. Some schemes have direct benefits to a numbers of home and businesses, some to infrastructure or the natural environment and some actions are more about improving the efficiency of management processes and expanding flood risk knowledge. The latter category will still have benefits to homes and businesses but they may be indirect. Once schemes are worked up in more detail in terms of development of the detailed business cases, it will be possible to provide further information about the exact benefits achieved. A list is provided below of the benefit categories used for the actions:

<b>Benefit category code</b>	<b>The action has benefits for:</b>
Agr	Agriculture
Bus	Businesses
Com	Community amenities and public services
Dev	New development (all types)
Eff	Efficiency of management
Env	Natural environment
Hom	Homes
Inf	Infrastructure
Kno	Better local knowledge and understanding

## 10.2. Management - Peterborough-wide

- 10.2.1. This section gives an overview of the different types of management taking place now and in the future that are not specific to one particular area of Peterborough. This section should be read alongside the section which specifically relates to your area of interest to give a full picture of flood risk management in your area.

### **Watercourse maintenance**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
1-A	Agr, Bus, Com, Hom, Inf
2-A	Agr, Bus, Com, Hom, Inf

- 10.2.2. Each water management organisation undertakes a variety of maintenance activities to look after their infrastructure. Details are provided in table 10-1 below.

Table 10-1: Maintenance activities undertaken in Peterborough

Organisation	Location of activity	Maintenance activity	Average frequency
PCC (Drainage and Highways Functions)	Higher risk watercourses (classes 1-3)	Vegetation management	Annually
		Rubbish removal and headwall and screen clearance	As required
		De-silting	Every 30 years, plus localised high silt levels
	Lower risk watercourses (class 4)	Vegetation management, litter removal and desilting	As required
	Highway gullies	Carriageway and footway gully cleaning	Routinely as well as on a reactive basis
Environment Agency	Nene	Vegetation maintenance	As required
		De-silting	Annually at Popley's Gull where silt collects
	Welland	Vegetation maintenance	As required
		De-silting	Not applicable
	Higher risk Main Rivers (excluding Nene and Welland)	Vegetation maintenance	As required
	Lower risk Main Rivers	Vegetation maintenance	As required
	All raised defences	Vermin control of raised defences	As required

10.2.3. Some watercourses have much higher or lower risk associated with them and therefore the maintenance required will vary according to the risk profile. For example Peterborough City Council uses the following classification for its watercourses as shown in table 10-2:

Table 10-2: Watercourse classification

Class	PCC Classification
1	Critical
2	Non critical – high risk
3	Non critical – medium risk
4	Non critical – low risk
5	No routine maintenance

10.2.4. The maintenance works carried out by IDBs is covered in section 10.5 as this is specific to the Fens (Rural North and East).

10.2.5. Each organisation also undertakes upgrade schemes in specific locations depending on the areas of greatest need and the funding available. The schemes proposed for the upcoming years are included in the Action Plan.

**Emergency planning**

Action Benefits to

27-C	Bus, Com, Hom, Kno
36-C	Bus, Hom
38-P	Bus, Eff, Hom, Inf, Kno
59-P	Bus, Com, Hom, Inf

- 10.2.6. Under the Civil Contingency Act 2004, Peterborough City Council and many of the other flood management organisations are also emergency responders. There are two categories of emergency responder:
- i. Category 1 – the core responders. Includes the ‘blue-light’ services (Police, Fire and Rescue, Ambulance Service), the NHS, local authorities and the Environment Agency.
  - ii. Category 2 – co-operating responders that act in support of the category 1 responders. Includes utility companies such as Anglian Water and UK Power Networks, and transport organisations such as Highway’s England.
- 10.2.7. In planning for flooding the following different roles exist under this legislation:
- a) Warning and informing people – all
  - b) Putting joint response plans in place - all
  - c) Response actions – blue light services
  - d) Recovery – Local authorities i.e. Peterborough City Council
- 10.2.8. All local authorities will have an emergency flood plan. Peterborough’s Flood Guidance Document was last reviewed in 2011 and there are currently separate plans for Peterborough and Cambridgeshire. It is intended now to create one plan covering both local authority areas as this would then align with the area over which the Emergency Services operate, making response more efficient. The plan would be used by all emergency responders and is therefore to be called a Multi-Agency Flood Plan. The Environment Agency will also be involved in the development of both this plan and others from surrounding areas to ensure full coverage of the Nene and Welland catchments.
- 10.2.9. One of the most controversial elements of the November/December 2012 flood events was the issues of sandbags. The need for clarity over the policy of the city council and its partner organisations is very important. Some local authorities do provide sandbags, knowing that the presence and actions of council and emergency services officers on site helping local people is important. However many other councils do not provide sandbags. This is because while they can slow floodwater, they do not stop it; they provide no protection if the flooding is due to rising groundwater; and after the floods the disposal of large numbers of contaminated sandbags can be very difficult and expensive. Efforts can sometimes be better focused on investing in other, better and reusable defence measures. At any time you will be able to find the sandbag policy of Peterborough City Council online at <http://ask.peterborough.gov.uk/help/council/environment/sandbags/> A proposed future action is for PCC to investigate the benefits of procuring any longer lasting ‘temporary’ defences. While a storage location for these would need to be found, the defences could be used to help protect city council property, such as the Key Theatre, as well as other key infrastructure.
- 10.2.10. As part of their role in managing flood risk from Main Rivers, the Environment Agency provide a Main River forecasting and flood warning service. It is their intention to continue this service, to work with local communities and other risk



management authorities to promote awareness of flood risk and the warning service.

10.2.11. Activities are included in the Action Plan to help us better plan for and improve resilience against surface water flooding. Surface water flooding is very hard to predict due both to the nature of heavy rain showers being localised and changes in land levels having a very significant effect on where the runoff ends up. To try and improve our understanding and management of surface water the following actions are being considered:

- a) Raising awareness through our website and targeted communications of the risk of surface water flooding, of weather warnings and of what people can do and who they can contact.
- b) Continue to follow the current national and European research (such as the RAINGAIN programme<sup>23</sup>) on the development of surface water flooding warning systems. Incorporate learning and actions into our plans whenever possible.

**Resilience of critical infrastructure**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
37-C	Inf

10.2.12. Peterborough’s critical infrastructure (electricity substations, water treatment plants, care homes, schools etc) are often owned by a range of different organisations, many of them not part of the FloW Partnership. Peterborough City Council and the FloW Partnership have highlighted an action to work with the owners of critical infrastructure wherever possible to ensure that flood risk to the infrastructure is minimised.

**Flood risk communication and awareness**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
25-C	Com, Eff, Kno
26-C	Eff
27-C	Bus, Com, Hom, Kno
28-C	Bus, Com, Eff, Env, Hom, Kno
29-C	Bus, Hom, Eff, Inf
30-C	Hom, Inf
34-C	Hom, Inf

10.2.13. Communication about flood risk with residents and businesses is very important. The principal areas of communication which are required are:

- a) Warning people of imminent flooding.
- b) Making people aware of flood risk in their area (outside of flood events) and ensuring they know where to look and who to contact for further information.
- c) Encouraging people to prepare themselves mentally and physically for flooding and make their homes more resilient.
- d) Encouraging and supporting communities and parish councils to prepare their own emergency plans.

<sup>23</sup> <http://www.raingain.eu>

- e) Helping people to understand what organisations and processes are currently in place to manage flood risk in their area and who to contact.
- f) Being clear about things that residents, businesses, developers can do to make sure that they do not increase flood risk such as not paving over gardens with impermeable materials or putting fats, oils, greases and other ‘unflushables’ such as baby wipes down the sink, drains or toilets.
- g) An awareness raising campaign about the responsibilities of riparian owners (those owning land which is alongside or which contains a watercourse) and the flood risks that are caused when appropriate maintenance is not carried out. Many residents and organisations in Peterborough, including the city council, the Environment Agency and Anglian Water, are riparian owners. If we can ensure that watercourses do not get forgotten about and receive an appropriate level of maintenance this will reducing the changes of flood risk being caused by blockages or a lack of care. In Peterborough, tree clippings, rubble and flytipping have all been dumped in watercourses from time to time. Each time this happens these will significantly increase the risk of flooding for those living alongside that watercourse.

10.2.14. All of these elements are included in the Flood and Water Management Partnership’s intended actions (see [Action Plan](#)). The communication messages will be delivered through a range of mediums such as website updates, flood warden training sessions and larger scale public events.

**Integrated landscape and water management**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
41-P	Bus, Com, Dev, Eff, Env, Hom, In
44-P	Bus, Eff, Home
45-P	Bus, Dev, In
51-P	Hom
53-P	Agr, Env, Inf
54-P	Bus, Hom
55-P	Agr, Bus, Dev, Hom, Inf
56-P	Bus, Eff, Home, Inf

10.2.15. When flood management schemes are being proposed, consideration will be given to other water and green infrastructure management actions in the same catchment or sub-catchment that could be combined to create a larger joint scheme. This could deliver a wider range of benefits as discussed in chapter 4, increase the number of outcomes measures for Partnership Funding (section 9) and therefore increase the chance of a scheme going ahead. Actions from the Green Grid Strategy and the Nene and Welland integrated catchment management plans are included in the Action Plan for the FMS where these seeks to deliver notable benefits to flood risk.

**Flood investigations and thresholds**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
3-A	Agr, Bus, Hom, Inf

10.2.16. Section 19 of the FWMA 2010 sets out that LLFAs have a duty to investigate flooding incidents within their area, to the extent that the LLFA considers necessary or appropriate. The investigation must set out:

- a) *which risk management authorities have relevant flood risk management functions, and*
- b) *whether each of those risk management authorities have exercised, or is proposed to exercise, those functions in response to the flood.*

10.2.17. Where an authority carries out an investigation:

- a) *it must publish the results of its investigation, and*
- b) *notify any relevant risk management authorities.*

For the city council to undertake formal investigation it must be made aware of the flooding, whether from officers, contractors, other risk management authorities or members of the public. An incident notification form exists for this purpose and is in [Appendix G](#). People are encouraged to send in photographs with the form to aid the investigation.

10.2.18. In order to determine situations where formal investigation is necessary, Peterborough City Council has established thresholds. Flooding must meet the criteria set out below for a section 19 investigation to take place:

**Thresholds for FWMA 2010 section 19 flood investigations**

- a) Internal flooding to any one dwelling
- b) Internal flooding to more than one business premises
- c) Flooding to any critical infrastructure or critical services
- d) Flooding that causes significant disruption to a transport link for a defined period\*

10.2.19. In d) above the definition of 'defined' period is dependent on the transport link affected. The following thresholds have been derived for each of the highway categories set out in the UKRLG Code of Practice for Highway Maintenance:

Table 10-3: Thresholds for the city council to carry out and publish flood investigations

Category	Name	Description	Example	Duration of significant disruption to network
1	Motorway	Motorway	A1(M)	Over 1 hour
2	Strategic Route	Trunk roads and some principal 'A' roads	A15 Glinton Bypass, A1139 Fletton Parkway, A1260 Nene Parkway	Over 1 hour
3a	Main Distributor	Main urban network and inter-primary links	A605 Oundle Road, A15 Bourges Boulevard, A15 London Road	Over 4 hours
3b	Secondary distributor	Classified road: B and C class	B1443 Helpston, B1091 Peterborough Road Stanground, B1081 Old Great North Road Wothorpe, Taveners Road (C60), Eastfield Road (C51), Gresley Way (C299)	Over 4 hours
4a	Link Road	Roads linking the Main Distributor network to the secondary Distributor	Stamford Road Marholm (C40), Deeping Road Peakirk (C6), Oakdale Avenue Stanground, Hartwell Way Ravensthorpe, Werrington Bridge Road (C47)	Over 24 hours
4b	Local Access Road	Roads serving limited numbers of properties carrying only access traffic	Any small cul-de-sac or similar residential estate road	Over 24 hours

10.2.20. The city council commits to starting the investigation within 30 days of the flood event. The investigation will be shared with the other risk management organisations and the results of the investigation will be published on PCC's website within six months of the date of the incident. No personal information will be included in the reports. Photographs supplied will not be included in the final report without the owners' permission.

**Measuring the impacts of severe weather**

Action	Benefits to
39-P	Eff, Kno

10.2.21. In 2012 Peterborough City Council prepared a Local Climate Impacts Profile (LCLIP) which illustrates the effects that severe weather has had on city council services over the years. The report set out that:

- a) Between 2000 and 2012 a total of 220 media stories reported extreme weather events in Peterborough, with more than 500 consequences to city services and the wider community.
- b) These consequences include impacts on transport systems, health and social systems and service provision.
- c) Excessive rainfall/flooding and ice/snow are the most common events impacting city services, although hot weather and wind are also significant.
- d) Severe weather events affect services both directly and indirectly and these events normally have cost implications, whether through direct action or lost opportunity costs. While some costs can be ascertained, the majority are not recorded in an accessible manner, or are hidden costs.
- e) The financial impact of severe weather differs according to the services and weather types in question. Loss of income and increased costs are the most commonly associated with these events, in particular snow/ice, ground movement and excessive rainfall/flooding.
- f) Existing budgets may not be able to cope with the expected increase in severe weather events and the resulting reactive works required. This makes the case for changing the way Peterborough approaches its work to make the City more resilient, rather than just focusing on post-event recovery and repair.

10.2.22. In order to be able to know how much to invest in more adaptable designs it is important to know what the costs of the severe weather impacts are. Therefore it is proposed that the city council adopts a severe weather recording system. One called SWIMS (Severe Weather Information and Monitoring System) has already been used by Kent County Council and all their emergency response partners. It has been very successful and now allows the organisations to collectively assess the costs of flooding, for example on staff resources and contractor availability, lost working hours, costs of repair and insurance claims.

**Adapting to changes in climate and natural resource availability**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
33-C	Bus, Env, Hom, Kno
49-P	Agr, Bus, Com, Dev, Eff, Env, Hom, Inf, Kno
58-P	Eff, Env

10.2.23. The city council and its Environment Capital partners would like to plan for change by developing an Adaptation Action Plan. The plan would need to look at both internal (e.g. changes to organisations’ own processes) and external (e.g. Peterborough-wide building design and construction) so that companies, residents and public services can better cope with changing environmental and weather conditions. This would be made easier once better impact data has been collected through the implementation of a recording system as discussed in the previous paragraph. The LCLIP also noted that measures to adapt to and minimise the impacts of severe weather events require cross service collaboration. This demonstrates the need for a Peterborough-wide Adaptation Action Plan rather than just a city council-based one, for example.

**Asset register**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
7-A	Eff, Kno
8-A	Eff, Kno
9-A	Eff, Kno
10-A	Eff, Kno
11-A	Kno
13-A	Agr, Inf

10.2.24. Section 21 of the FWMA 2010 requires the city council to maintain a register of flood risk related structures. The legislation is provided below.

<p><b>21 Lead local authorities: duty to maintain a register</b></p> <p>(1) A lead local flood authority must establish and maintain—</p> <p>(a) a register of structures or features which, in the opinion of the authority, are likely to have a significant effect on a flood risk in its area, and</p> <p>(b) a record of information about each of those structures or features, including information about ownership and state of repair.</p> <p>(2) The Minister may by regulations make provision about the content of the register and record.</p> <p>(3) The lead local flood authority must arrange for the register to be available for inspection at all reasonable times.</p>
--

*Figure 10-3: Extract from the FWMA 2010*

10.2.25. The asset register provides a useful tool for:

- a) ensuring that members of the Flow Partnership are aware of important assets belonging to other partners e.g. in case it would be useful to link the maintenance or operation of them;
- b) the Flow Partnership to identify areas where joint actions may need to be planned and funding sought
- c) providing a list of significant assets in certain locations so that if and when flood events occur the city council can quickly identify what partner organisations it needs to consult and which partners may need to be part of any investigation undertaken (section 10.2.24)

10.2.26. It is intended that the asset register will be reviewed annually by the Flow Partnership to ensure it is both useful and up-to-date.

10.2.27. Several actions are included in the action plan with regards to gradually increasing the data held about assets in Peterborough. This will continue to improve the understanding of the level of flood risk and the condition of the assets being used to manage this risk.

**Designation of features or structures**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
12-A	Bus, Hom, Inf



10.2.28. Under Section 30 and Schedule 1 of the FWMA 2010 a designating authority (the Environment Agency, an LLFA or an IDB) can designate a “*structure or natural or man-made feature of the environment*” whose existence or location influences flood risk. Once designated the feature or structure may then not be altered, removed or replaced without the consent of the designating authority. A designation becomes a local land charge, showing up on house searches.

10.2.29. This new power exists to prevent structures that are not formal flood defences but that are protecting locations from flooding, from being removed. Example might be a garden wall or potentially even an areas of trees. The designation does not place a requirement on a landowner to upgrade or spend money on maintaining the feature, but it does seek to prevent any work taking place that would cause the structure to be weakened or removed. Enforcement action will be taken by the city council if a designated structure is changed, damaged or removed.

10.2.30. Figure 10-4 below sets out the steps involved in designating a feature. The designation assessment involves considering what type and level of protection the structure provides, its vulnerability, the consequences of removal and the current management of the structure. Consultation with the land/property owner is a very important part of the full process.

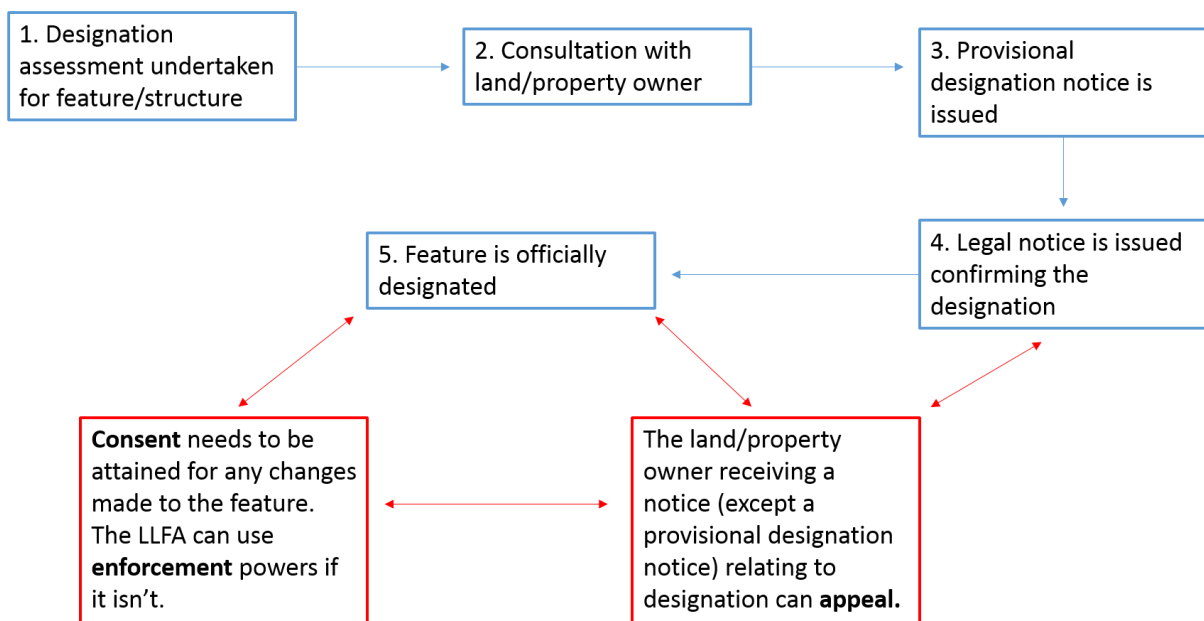


Figure 10-4 Designation process

10.2.31. If you would like to suggest to the city council that a particular structure or feature is assessed for designation then please email [watermanagement@peterborough.gov.uk](mailto:watermanagement@peterborough.gov.uk).

**Sharing services**

Action	Benefits to
17-A	Eff

10.2.32. Section 13(4) of the FWMA 2010 allows a risk management authority to arrange for a flood risk management function to be exercised on its behalf by another risk

management authority. The proposal is that the city council develops Public Service Co-operation Agreements, where appropriate, with one or more relevant partner organisations. This should help to increase the efficiency of flood risk management in Peterborough and reduce the costs. Chapter 9 provides more details about how these agreements could work for functions like emergency response, regular maintenance and asset inspection.

### 10.3. Management – Urban Peterborough

10.3.1. The soils underlying the urban area (and future urban extension area) of Peterborough are heavy clay and have been characterised by Natural England as Bedfordshire and Cambridgeshire Claylands. The clay soils along with impermeable urban surfaces have so far acted to limit infiltration potential and increase surface runoff after heavy rain. The urban area of Peterborough also has many Main Rivers running through it. In and near to the floodplain the soil type is more consistent with sand and gravels and hence can also be susceptible to groundwater flooding. The varying sources of risk and the high number of sensitive receptors (homes, roads and other infrastructure) make it a key area for investment in flood risk management.

#### Comprehensive flood alleviation and water environment schemes

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
44-P	Bus, Com, Dev, Env, Hom
45-P	Bus, Dev, Env, Inf
46-P	Env, Hom, Inf
51-P	Com, Env, Hom

10.3.2. In Bretton North, Werrington North and Werrington South, a comprehensive water environment management project is underway which seeks to bring flood risk improvements as part of a wider scheme seeking improvements in the water quality, habitat, biodiversity and amenity value of water bodies. The project is focused on the Main Rivers of Brook Drain, Marholm Brook, Werrington Brook and Paston Brook, on Cuckoos Hollow Lake and on the ordinary watercourses that are part of this sub catchment of the River Welland. This project has many themes including physical in-channel improvements, improving the quality of discharges into the river by working with residents, industry and farmers, and trying to change long-term behaviours and attitudes towards the river environment. The project is already a fantastic example of using a catchment based approach to maximise the deliverability of projects and multiple benefits. The involvement of many different organisations and community members in this project is what has made it a success so far.

10.3.3. At Brook Drain in North Bretton and at Paston Brook in North Ward, the Environment Agency intend to undertake specific projects to review Main River assets and how these are managed. These projects had already been identified by the Agency in the Welland CFMP but will also form part of the catchment based approach of the project described in the previous paragraph. At North Bretton changes proposed to the river by Network Rail will also drive a review of the Dukesmead Penstock and significant environmental improvements, while at Paston Brook the A47 culvert is being considered for improvement. The latter may have benefits for surface water flood risk as well as Main River risk due to nature of the catchment.

- 10.3.4. In Dogsthorpe Ward a scheme is proposed to reduce the risk of surface water flooding to residential properties by increasing storage within the surface water network. The intention is to consider the retrofit of sustainable drainage systems, diverting and providing attenuation for excess flows that would otherwise put pressure on the surface water sewers. It is hoped to also provide a public amenity feature(s) and habitat as part of these works.

**Understanding the risk and developing appropriate management**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
40-P	Bus, Hom
42-P	Hom
43-P	Bus, Hom
47-P	Bus, Hom, Eff
48-P	Bus
57-P	Hom, Kno

- 10.3.5. A variety of projects have been proposed in the following urban wards in order to improve our understanding of the current and future risks: Fletton and Woodston, Orton Longueville, Orton Waterville, Ravensthorpe, Stanground Central and West Ward. These projects are about better understanding the risk, promoting awareness and resilience in the community and about investigating what other solutions might be deliverable to assist communities with protecting their properties. These areas do not rate as high flood risk areas in national assessments and hence will attract minimal Government funding. Working in partnership to identify alternative funding mechanisms for proposed solutions will be integral to these projects.

**Understanding surface water flooding**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
28-C	Bus, Com, Eff, Env, Hom, Kno
29-C	Bus, Eff, Hom, Inf
30-C	Hom, Inf
34-C	Hom, Inf
39-P	Eff, Kno

- 10.3.6. Surface water flooding can occur anywhere and is often localised. In order to try and improve our understanding and management of surface water Peterborough would benefit from increased data about rainfall both during and after the storms occur. The Fens and rural areas of Peterborough are home to several rain gauges managed by the Environment Agency and North Level District Drainage Board. However, the urban area has a lack of rain gauges. It is therefore proposed to install gauges on five to ten sites within Peterborough (mainly schools) to improve coverage. These will serve two main functions, firstly real-time data to allow the city council and its contractors to respond quickly, and secondly a bank of data that can be used to compare different locations and impacts. The data would be available for use (alongside other weather and air pollution data) in school science and research projects to encourage children to take a close interest in their environment.
- 10.3.7. Engagement campaigns are proposed to promote awareness around issues that can increase the risk of surface water flooding. These issues are not unique to the urban area but they do cause a greater severity of problems here and hence it is proposed to focus this activity in the urban area initially to ensure best use of resources. Communications will cover:

- a) the paving of front gardens;
- b) looking after your sewers and spotting misconnections;
- c) minimising flood risk from watercourses by keeping them maintained and clear of debris.

**10.4. Management - Rural West**

10.4.1. The Natural England National Character Area assessment of landscape types characterises this area as Rockingham Forest and Northamptonshire Vales (see [Appendix A](#)). Tree cover and large areas of woodland are a significant feature of the Rockingham Forest landscape but the Northamptonshire Vale area contains less in the way of the woodland cover which can bring valuable water quality and flood risk benefits by slowing down water. Pastoral and arable farming and water supply abstraction also shape the landscape of the Vales. Soil compaction and erosion contributes to rural runoff in some places and along with nutrient and pesticide loss into watercourses these factors can affect water quality. Soils vary from clay to more permeable limestone, the latter being more prone to groundwater movement. The Northamptonshire Vales contain the river valleys of the Nene and Welland and are important areas of habitat which need further protection. Most ordinary watercourses in the rural west are privately owned and hence riparian maintenance is very important. The city council has taken on maintenance of the higher risk watercourses in this area, known as Parish Dykes.

**Comprehensive flood alleviation and water environment schemes**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
54-P	Bus, Hom

10.4.2. A project has been proposed in the Environment Agency’s Flood Risk Management Plan to develop a flood management scheme for Wansford. This will include a comprehensive review of the risk and existing management assets and investigation of appropriate solutions. Funding needs to be sought for this scheme.

**Riparian owner engagement**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
28-C	Bus, Com, Eff, Env, Hom, Kno

10.4.3. The FloW Partnership would like to work more closely with riparian owners in this area to share knowledge and experience, see if we can support each other and gain a better understanding of the different ordinary watercourses and private reservoirs that are present in Peterborough. Ensuring that water bodies are maintained to prevent flooding is crucial.

10.4.4. There are also other water management schemes that landowners in this area may have already been engaged in which bring a wide range of other benefits to Peterborough. Farm stewardship schemes encouraged by Natural England and Nene Park Trust seek to reduce soil erosion into nearby water bodies and therefore improve water quality. Anglian Water is also increasing the scale of its catchment advisory scheme which aims to help reduce the impacts of chemical fertilisers and pesticides in our water supply. It is important that any proposed new schemes with riparian owners are complimentary and do not create a burden for agricultural landowners or detract from these existing beneficial schemes.

10.4.5. Section 6.13 discussed the rights and duties of riparian owners. Ultimately the city council, the Environment Agency and IDBs have powers under the Land Drainage Act 1991 that they can use where appropriate to require certain essential works to be carried out and to enforce prohibitions on obstructions being placed in watercourses. Legislation related to flytipping may also be used where this is appropriate. Any obstructions to the flow of watercourses could increase local flood risk.

**10.5. Management - Fens**

10.5.1. Peterborough’s rural north and east are part of the wider Fens landscape area as described in **Appendix B**. The Fens is an intensively managed environment created in the 17<sup>th</sup> century from large scale drainage of the fertile peat soils. IDBs (IDBs) undertake specialist water management to maintain these areas. Their areas are split up into several pumped catchments, which are referred to as drainage districts. The actions listed in this section are specific to the area managed by Peterborough’s IDBs.

**Maintenance of Fen watercourses and structures**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
1-A	Agr, Bus, Com, Hom, Inf
2-A	Agr, Bus, Com, Hom, Inf

10.5.2. Table 10-4 below illustrates the maintenance undertaken regularly by Peterborough’s IDBs.

*Table 10-4: Maintenance activities undertaken in IDB areas*

<b>Organisation</b>	<b>Location of activity</b>	<b>Maintenance activity</b>	<b>Average frequency</b>
Internal Drainage Boards	Arterial ordinary watercourses within district	Vegetation management	Annually (More often for some watercourses that serve urban areas)
		De-silting	5-10 year rotation depending on watercourse
		Fallen trees and obstructions removed	As necessary
		Servicing of pumping stations by an engineer or pumping station attendant	Annually
		Test on pumping stations and defects noted and dealt with	Daily/weekly by a station attendant. Monthly by a Board engineer.
		Inspection of control structures by Board engineer	As required
	Landowner watercourses	Ratepayers and board members must notify IDB of any defects in assets	As soon as they are discovered

### Works and asset upgrades

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
52-P	Bus, Com, Hom
13-A	Agr, Inf

- 10.5.3. Improvements are being proposed to Stewards House Drain in Thorney which drains surface water from an area of approximately 300 houses within the villages and from agricultural land. The Drain has been running at full capacity in recent years, overflowing into adjoining gardens and hence improvements are proposed to raise the standard of protection to prevent more significant flooding. This is a partnership scheme that has been submitted to the Medium Term Plan for Grant in Aid funding. Contributions are also coming from the city council, the parish council and the local school.
- 10.5.4. North Level Drainage Board and Peterborough City Council have also identified several culverts within the North Level area that are in need of upgrade or improvement works. Partnership work is needed to first of all identify the ownership of the culverts. After this condition assessments are required and agreement is needed as to who will carry out the maintenance or upgrades required. This work will consider use the FWMA 2010 section 13 arrangement discussed in section 10.2.28 of the FMS.

### Drainage district modelling

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
16-A	Kno

- 10.5.5. Welland and Deepings IDB and North Level District IDB have begun modelling their drainage districts in order to find out what the district wide standard of protection now is. Over the years the systems will have changed significantly with regular improvements being made. Therefore the SoP is hoped to be greater than the previously noted 1 in 50 (2%). The Action Plan includes an action to continue with this work, spread out over the next few years.

### Counter Drain

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
53-P	Agr, Env, Inf

- 10.5.6. There has been a desire for many years among partners to improve the resilience of the Counter Drain. This channel carries a small amount of surface water from the urban area but its principal use is to carry the treated water discharged from Flag Fen Water Recycling Centre. The Drain is in a poor state with slipped banks in some places and trees and weed growth causing obstacles in other areas. The flow in the drain is pumped and the water flows eventually into the Nene at the Dog in a Doublet sluice downstream of Peterborough city centre. A study has been carried out which demonstrates that when the pumps are working, despite the current condition of the drain, most of the time it does have capacity for the flows which it receives now and increased flows which may result from new development. However when the pumps fail in power cuts or due to their own flooding issues, water flows from the drain onto adjacent agricultural land. This has happened on



several occasions and results in a measurable loss of potato crops for the landowner(s). Ideally the drain should be improved in partnership by all its riparian owners to prevent further decline and measures needs to be put in place to improve the resilience of the system with regards to pump failure There are however many obstacles to this work being carried out. These are outlined below and discussed in more detail in the Counter Drain Study:

- d) The impacts of this flooding on agricultural land are not deemed significant enough by Partnership Funding guidelines for Peterborough to be able to secure GiA funding from Government.
- a) Landownership (riparian ownership) is spread across several different partners including the Environment Agency, Peterborough City Council, businesses, Anglian Water and agricultural landowners.
- b) The watercourse is not a Main River and so does not feature on the Environment Agency’s regular maintenance schedule.
- c) The watercourse is not designated as a public sewer and therefore is also not recognised by Ofwat, the Water Company regulator, as an asset which Anglian Water can significantly invest in.
- d) The priorities for this watercourse are very different for each stakeholder.

**10.6. Management - New Development**

10.6.1. Although this section includes discussion of newly proposed actions that are Peterborough-wide, it has been separated out from the rest of the management chapters to make it easier to locate information relating to new development. It aims to give a brief overview of some of the current priorities for new development with regards to flood and water management. Before proposed actions are discussed the status of funding with regards to new development is confirmed.

**Note about funding flood risk management schemes for new development**

10.6.2. The Partnership Funding process described in section 8.2 will not fund flood risk management works to ‘new’ development. This is defined as any development built since 1<sup>st</sup> January 2009. This is because the appropriateness, design and safety of all new developments with regards to all sources of flood risk should have been fully considered as part of the planning process. If funding is required for schemes that relate to new development or redevelopment it will be sought through the Community Infrastructure Levy, Section 106 agreements, the Local Enterprise Partnership<sup>24</sup> or from organisations with an interest in the land or improved infrastructure. The potential for funding from CIL and S106 is explained further in the Peterborough Planning Obligations SPD (to be replaced by the Developer Contributions SPD in early 2015) available from the city council’s website.

10.6.3. The following schemes might be eligible to apply for use of Community Infrastructure Levy due to the delivery of reductions in flood risk to sites available for growth and regeneration in Peterborough: 41-P, 44-P, 45-P, 46-P, 52-P, 53-P, 56-P)

**Strategic Flood Risk Assessment**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
20-D	Dev

<sup>24</sup> Greater Cambridge Greater Peterborough Enterprise Partnership <http://www.gcgp.co.uk/>

- 10.6.4. An update to our SFRA is included in the FMS action plan. SFRA should be updated regularly to ensure continued relevance with regards to changing flood zones and new flood risk data. Since the production of the Peterborough SFRA Levels 1 and 2 several new and/or updated data sets are available for use when planning new developments:
- a) Publically available data about areas at risk of surface water flooding
  - b) Privately developed groundwater maps available for purchase
  - c) Information about the impacts of climate change on development sites particularly in the city centre.
  - d) Critical Drainage Areas/Areas of Notable Drainage Interest
- 10.6.5. **Critical Drainage Areas** are recognised as areas that are in Flood Zone 1 but that have special drainage requirements. These can include:
- a) existing flood records
  - b) capacity issues which, with extra flows, would create increased surface water flood risk.
  - c) sensitive receiving environments
  - d) the potential for development to significantly change drainage patterns
- 10.6.6. The formal definition in the Town and Country Planning (General Development Procedure Amendment 2, England) Order 2006 for these is: *“an area within Flood Zone 1 which has critical drainage problems and which has been notified [to] the local planning authority by the Environment Agency”*.
- 10.6.7. However with the introduction of the FWMA 2010, LLFAs are now the principal authority managing surface water flood risk and so it is more likely that LLFAs would need to identify important surface water risk areas. Until any changes are made in the national definition, when the city council needs to update the formally identified critical drainage areas in Peterborough, it will use the term **Areas of Notable Drainage Interest**. Each time the city council updates its Strategic Flood Risk Assessment these areas will be displayed in the new document.
- 10.6.8. A review of the existing Critical Drainage Areas identified in the *SFRA Level 2 (2010)* has been undertaken and a map of the newly proposed areas is included in **Appendix H**. Areas of Notable Drainage Interest have therefore been identified in the following wards and locations:
- a) Central (2)
  - b) Dogsthorpe
  - c) East (2)
  - d) Fletton and Woodston
  - e) Newborough
  - f) North Bretton (2)
  - g) North
  - h) Orton Waterville
  - i) Ravensthorpe
  - j) Stanground Central
  - k) West

**Resilient development**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
19-D	Dev
20-D	Dev

- 10.6.9. As development in low risk areas continues and the impacts of climate change on flood risk increases, land for development that is low risk will eventually be in short supply. Planning ahead for the future, it is important that the city council and other risk management authorities agree what resilient development looks like in Peterborough. This will involve considering what makes appropriate access and egress routes for sites that are at risk of flooding, what emergency plans should consist of and the consideration of alternative designs that may be appropriate. This work will also link in with the development of an adaptation plan for Peterborough.

**Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document**

<i>Action</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
21-D	D

- 10.6.10. This SPD is a formally adopted part of Peterborough's suite of planning policy documents. One of the principal actions set out in the FMS is to ensure that the SPD is used, understood and followed by planners working on new development. The SPD provides planning guidance on:
- a) How to assess whether or not a site is suitable for development based on flood risk grounds.
  - b) The use of different sustainable drainage measures within Peterborough.
  - c) The protection of aquatic environments and how development can contribute positively to the Water Framework Directive.

**Sustainable Drainage Systems**

<i>Action reference</i>	<i>Benefits to</i>
22-D	Dev

- 10.6.11. Peterborough City Council requires sustainable drainage in all new developments. Strengthened planning guidance plus the city council's in-house expertise will be used to help developers design drainage strategies and systems that reduce flood risk while also delivering the other benefits of SuDS such as water quality, amenity and biodiversity improvements (see section 4). As a unitary authority which is a Local Planning Authority, a Lead Local Flood Authority and a Highways Authority, the city council is confident it can provide an efficient process which will aid our development and regeneration sites to implement a solution that works for the residents, the developers and the environment. Peterborough's flood risk management organisations will continue to work closely with developers to this aim. For detailed guidance on SuDS, planners and developers are referred to the Flood

and Water Management SPD, the Peterborough SuDS website<sup>25</sup> and the Government's technical standards.<sup>26</sup>

### **Works to watercourses – byelaws, consents and culverts**

- 10.6.12. If it is proposed to undertake construction within the locality of, including over, under and within, a watercourse a specific consent is needed from one of Peterborough's flood and water management organisations. This consent is not included within planning permissions but may be sought at the same time. The type of consent required and the distance from the watercourse for which it is needed depends on what area of Peterborough the site is in and the classification of the watercourse. The requirements are set out clearly in chapter 8 of the Flood and Water Management SPD.
- 10.6.13. It is the Flow Partnership's intention to ensure that such works have clearly included consideration of the environmental impacts in terms of biodiversity, habitat and water quality. Therefore example assessments that may be required in order for Land Drainage Consent to be granted for works to an ordinary watercourse, would be a water vole survey or a Water Framework Directive assessment.
- 10.6.14. The city council seeks to avoid culverting and its consent (see section 10.6.17) will not normally be granted except where there is a clearly demonstrated need to enable access. Further to this where the Flow Partnership progresses projects in areas where culverts already exist, alternative options for the culverts will be considered as part of the development of these schemes. If there is an appropriate option to enable the culvert to be daylighted (removed) then this will rate as a high priority.

## **10.7. Summary**

- 10.7.1. Across all of the partner organisations the Action Plan proposes a significant number of actions for the future. Delivery of these may be challenging given the constraints involved in working up deliverable schemes (discussed in section 10.1.4), the current economic climate and pressure from other factors such as urban creep and climate change.
- 10.7.2. Each of the proposed actions delivers different types of benefits. Some seek to reduce the likelihood of flooding, some to reduce the impacts (e.g. by raising awareness so that property owners can act in time) and some to improve the efficiency of management. Delivery of the actions would bring improvements to flood risk management in the local area of the proposed schemes or projects. While there is no guarantee of being able to deliver the full action plan the FloW Partnership will work together closely to further develop the actions, seek funding and resources, and deliver as many actions as is possible in the plan period.

---

<sup>25</sup> [www.peterborough-suds.org.uk](http://www.peterborough-suds.org.uk)

<sup>26</sup> Defra. (2015). Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/sustainable-drainage-systems-non-statutory-technical-standards>

## 11. Monitoring and Review

- 11.1.1. The FloW Partnership meetings will provide a method for monitoring the progress on activities listed with the FMS's action plan. Actions will be rated as:
- i. Completed (in which case they will be moved to the other spreadsheet) - blue
  - ii. On target – dark green
  - iii. Progress - light green
  - iv. Some obstacles - yellow
  - v. At risk – red
  - vi. Not started - white
- 11.1.2. The Partnership will then be able to work together to try and progress past any arising barriers to ensure that schemes can be delivered. Part of the process will also be about ensuring that the actions do deliver the FMS objectives.
- 11.1.3. The FMS should be updated every 5-6 years. The FloW Partnership may wish this to be done to best co-ordinate with updates to the Environment Agency's Flood Risk Management Plans. Some of the background sections may change very little but updates may be needed to the risk, climate change and management chapters.
- 11.1.4. It is intended that the Action Plan will be reviewed every year at a FloW Partnership meeting alongside monitoring progress on the existing actions.

## 12. Glossary and References

### 12.1. Glossary

Term	Explanation
Annual flood probability	The estimated probability of a flood of given magnitude occurring or being exceeded in any year, expressed as, for example, a 1 in 100 or 1% chance.
Area of Notable Drainage Interest	An area where the existing drainage design or risk level means that measures used to address site drainage need careful consideration to ensure they comply with relevant drainage strategies and policies and that risk will not be exacerbated.
Asset Management Period (AMP)	The five year business planning period for UK water companies as set by the regulator, OfWAT. AMP 5 is 2010-2015, AMP 6 is 2015-2020 and AMP 7 is 2020-2025.
Aquifer	Layer of water-bearing permeable rock, sand, or gravel which is capable of providing significant amounts of water
Climate change	A change of average global climate caused by an alteration of the composition of the atmosphere that is due directly or indirectly to human activity and is in addition to natural climate variability.
Combined sewer overflow	Overflow that might be needed to prevent internal flooding of foul water. During intense rainstorms, when combined sewerage system can reach capacity diluted but untreated wastewater can be discharged from these overflows into a watercourse.
Combined sewer system	Sewer system that carries both foul water and rainwater
Community Infrastructure Levy	The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) is a new levy that local authorities in England and Wales can choose to charge new developments in their area to help pay for infrastructure which is needed to support those developments. CIL can be used to fund a wide variety of infrastructure including transport schemes, flood defences, schools, hospitals, parks, leisure centres etc.
Community Related Asset (CRA) land and dykes	Tranches of land transferred from the Development Corporation, when it closed, to Peterborough City Council. The majority of CRA land forms verges between the highway and other land uses and therefore often contains drainage ditches known as CRA dykes. Some of the land is subject to clawback agreements with the Homes and Communities



	Agency in the event of a change of land use.
Critical ordinary watercourse	A watercourse that passes through an area of land which is either an intensively developed urban area at risk from flooding or a less extensive urban area with some high grade agricultural land and/or environmental assets of international importance requiring protection. The watercourse is only designated as critical for the length passing through these areas of land.
DG5 register	Register of properties at risk of internal sewer flooding. Register maintained by the sewerage undertaker at the requirement of their regulator, Ofwat.
Flood risk	An expression of the combination of a flood probability and the magnitude of the potential consequences of a flood event.
Floodplain	Area of land that borders a watercourse over which water flows in time of flood, or would flow but for the presence of defences.
Flood Zones	Flood Zones are defined in Government's National Planning Policy Framework. They indicate land at risk by referring to the probability of flooding from river and the sea, ignoring the presence of defences.
Highway authority	An organisation with responsibility for maintenance and drainage of highways
Infiltration	The passage of surface water through the surface of the ground
Lead Local Flood Authority	A term given to a unitary or county council under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.
Local Levy	A sum collected annually by the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee from all Lead Local Flood Authorities in the region under the FWMA 2010 and the Environment Agency (Levies) (England and Wales) Regulations 2011.
Main River	Watercourse shown on the statutory Main River maps held by the Environment Agency and the Department of Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, and can include any structure or appliance for controlling or regulating the flow of water into, in or out of the channel.
Ordinary watercourse	Any watercourse which is not a Main River
Regional Flood and Coastal Committee	A committee established by the Environment Agency under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 that brings together the Agency, members from Lead Local Flood Authorities and independent members with relevant experience.
Scheduled Monuments	Archaeological sites or historic buildings considered to be of national importance.
Stakeholders	Individuals and organizations that are actively involved in a project, or whose interests may be affected as a result of the project execution.
Sustainable Drainage Systems	Concept of surface water drainage which takes into account the quantity and quality of runoff, and the

	amenity value of surface water in the urban environment. The main focus is on source control and the mimicking of natural processes.
Unitary Authority	A local authority that is one-tier and has no separate county council.
Watercourse	A natural or artificial channel that conveys surface water

## 12.2. Acronym glossary

AMP	Asset Management Period
Anglian RMBP	Anglian River Basin Management Plan
AW	Anglian Water
CCC	Cambridgeshire County Council
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CFMP	Catchment Flood Management Plan
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
CPLRF	The Cambridgeshire and Peterborough Local Resilience Forum
CRA dyke	Dyke within Community Related Asset land
Defra	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DPD	Development Plan Document
EA	Environment Agency
EU	European Union
FloW Partnership	Peterborough Flood and Water Management Partnership
FRA	Flood Risk Assessment
FRMP	Flood Risk Management Plan
FMS	Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy
FWMA 2010	Flood & Water Management Act 2010
GHG	Greenhouse Gas
GiA	Grant in Aid
IDB	Internal Drainage Board
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
LCLIP	Local Climate Impacts Profile
LDF	Local Development Framework
LLFA	Lead Local Flood Authority
LPA	Local Planning Authority
MLC	Middle Level Commissioners
NCC	Northamptonshire County Council
NLD IDB	North Level District Internal Drainage Board
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
OfWAT	Water Services Regulation Authority (was the Office of Water Services and the previous acronym has remained)
OM	Outcome Measure
PCC	Peterborough City Council
PFRA	Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment
RFCC	Regional Flood and Coastal Committee

RMA	Risk Management Authority
RNRP	River Nene Regional Partnership
SAB	SuDS Approving Body
SAC	Special Area of Conservation
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SFRA	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment
SuDS	Sustainable Drainage Systems
SoP	Standard of Protection
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
SSSI	Sites of Special Scientific Interest
SWIMS	Severe Weather Information and Monitoring System
SWMP	Surface Water Management Plan
UKCIP	United Kingdom Climate Impact Profile
UKCP09	United Kingdom Climate Projections 2009
UKRLG	United Kingdom Roads Liaison Group
uFMfSW	Updated Flood Map for Surface Water
WFDGiA	Water Framework Directive Grant in Aid
WFD	Water Framework Directive
W&D IDB	Welland and Deepings Internal Drainage Board
WVP	Welland Valley Partnership

### 12.3. References

Portrayed as footnotes throughout the report with web address where possible.

- i. Anglian Water (2011). *Towards Sustainable Water Stewardship – Sustainable Drainage Systems Adoption Manual*.
- ii. Bray, B., (2011). Image: Dancing in the Swale
- iii. CIRIA (2013). *C724 - Creating Water Sensitive Places*.
- iv. Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (2015). *Non-Statutory Technical Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems*.
- v. Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (website accessed 2015). *Planning Practise Guide – Flood Risk and Coastal Change*.
- vi. Department for Transport. (2013). *Action for Roads - A Network for the 21st Century*.
- vii. Environment Agency (Unknown). *Adapting to Climate Change - Advice for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management*.
- viii. Environment Agency (2013). *Climate change allowances for planners - Guidance to support the NPPF*.
- ix. Environment Agency (2013). *Living on the Edge: A Guide to your Rights and Responsibilities of Riverside Ownership*.
- x. Forestry Commission (2012). *Research Report: Economic Benefits of Greenspace: a critical assessment of evidence of net economic benefits*.
- xi. *Local Authority SuDS Officer Organisation*. (Due to be published 2015). *Non-Statutory Technical Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems – Best Practise Guidance*
- xii. Met Office (accessed 2014). *Flooding – Summer 2007*. Retrieved from: <http://www.metoffice.gov.uk/about-us/who/how/case-studies/summer-2007>
- xiii. Natural England. (2014). *Microeconomic Evidence for the Benefits of Investment in the Environment*.

- xiv. Saunders, Dr M.A. (1998). *The UK Floods of Easter 1998 - Commissioned Report for the Benfield Greig Hazard Research Centre.*
- xv. Eye Peterborough (website accessed 2014). *The 1947 Flood.* Retrieved from: <http://www.eyepeterborough.gov.uk/heritage/1947flood.html>
- xvi. Peterborough City Council (2011). *Counter Drain Study.*
- xvii. Peterborough City Council (2012). *Local Climate Impacts Profile.*
- xviii. Peterborough City Council (2014). *Population and Dwellings Stock Estimates.*

## 13. List of Associated Documents and Appendices

### 13.1. Appendices to the FMS

**Appendix A** – Natural England’s National Landscape Character Areas

**Appendix B** – The Fens

**Appendix C** – Map of Internal Drainage Boards

**Appendix D** – Risk Matrix Method

**Appendix E** – Summary Method Statement for Climate Change Sensitivity Exercise

**Appendix F** – Plan of completed actions

**Appendix G** – Flood Incident Notification Form

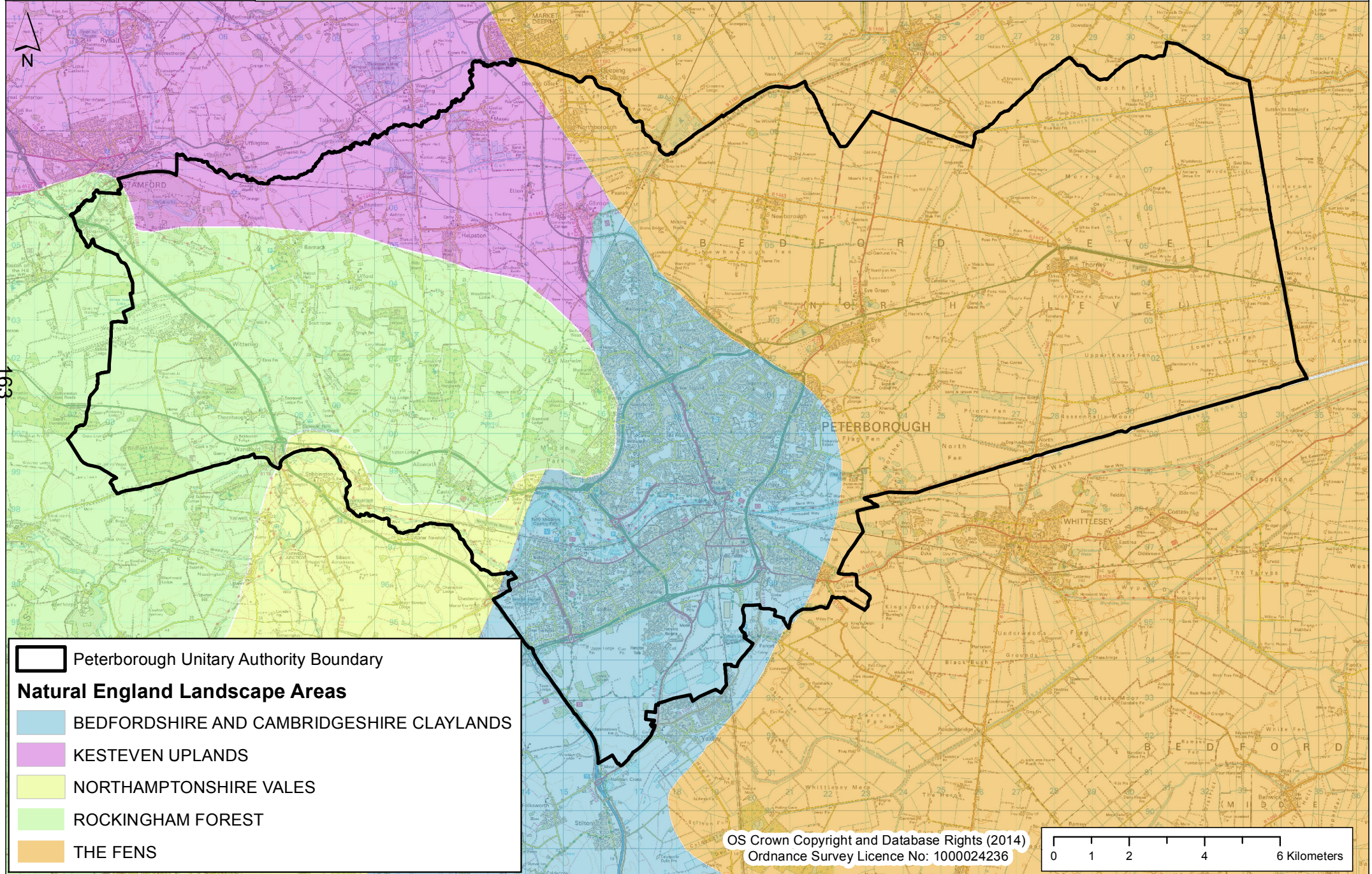
**Appendix H** – Critical Drainage Areas

### 13.2. Associated documents

**Action Plan** – Plan showing the identified actions proposed for future delivery

**Strategic Environmental Assessment** – Assessment of the environmental impacts of the proposed actions







*This page is intentionally left blank to aid printing*

# Appendix B

## 1.1. Introduction to the Fens Area

1.1.1. The Fens cover a large area of eastern England, stretching from the Wash out to Lincoln, Peterborough and Cambridge (see figure B1). Five different rivers – the Witham, Welland, Glen, Nene and Ouse, carry water from surrounding uplands through the Fens and into the Wash.

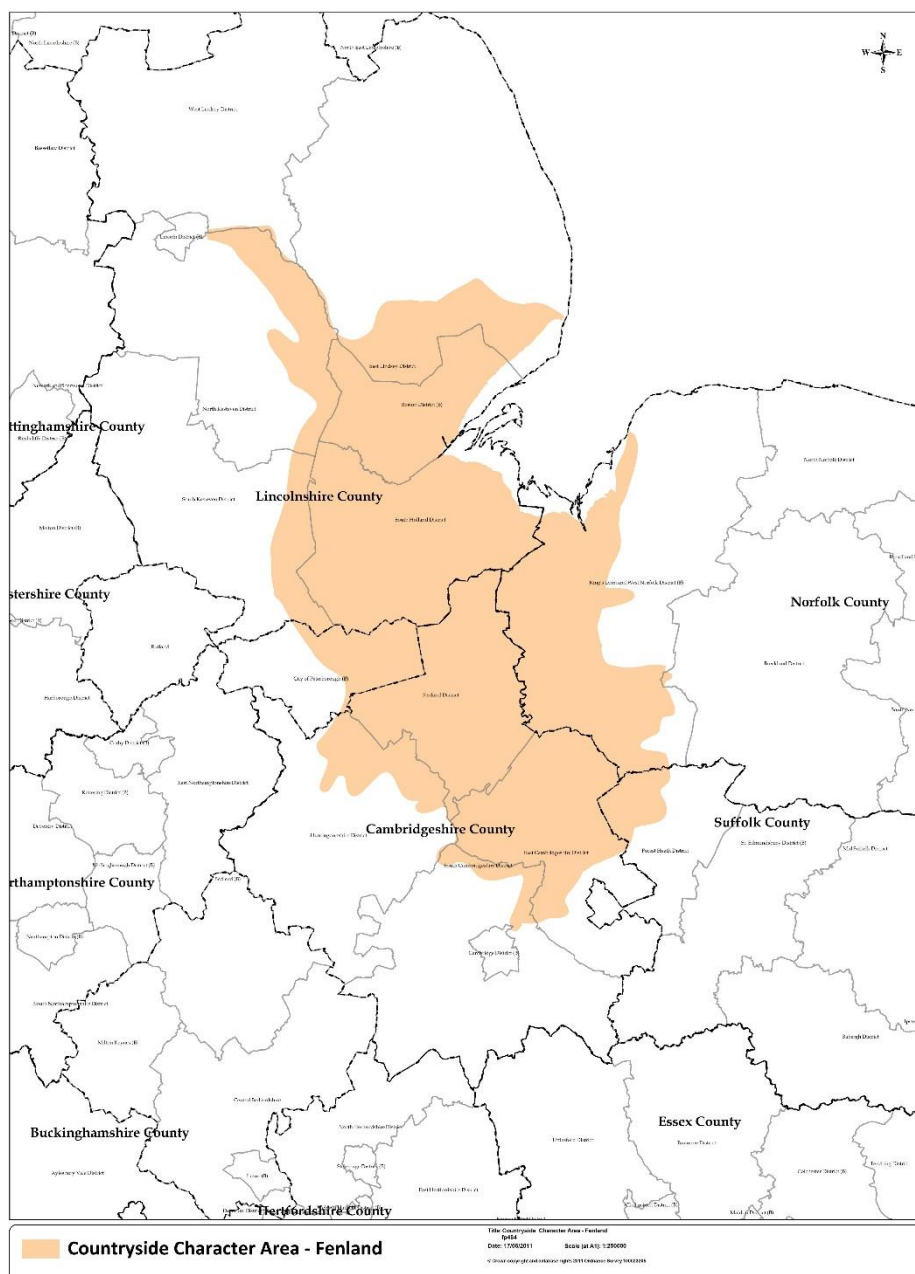


Figure B1: The position of the Fens in eastern England.

## 1.2. Background to the Fens

An illustration of the Fens before drainage.

This illustration depicts how the Fens landscape might look now had the area not been drained from the medieval period onwards. It has been created using geological, height, and contour information in conjunction with advice and guidance from Cambridgeshire County Council's Ecologist.

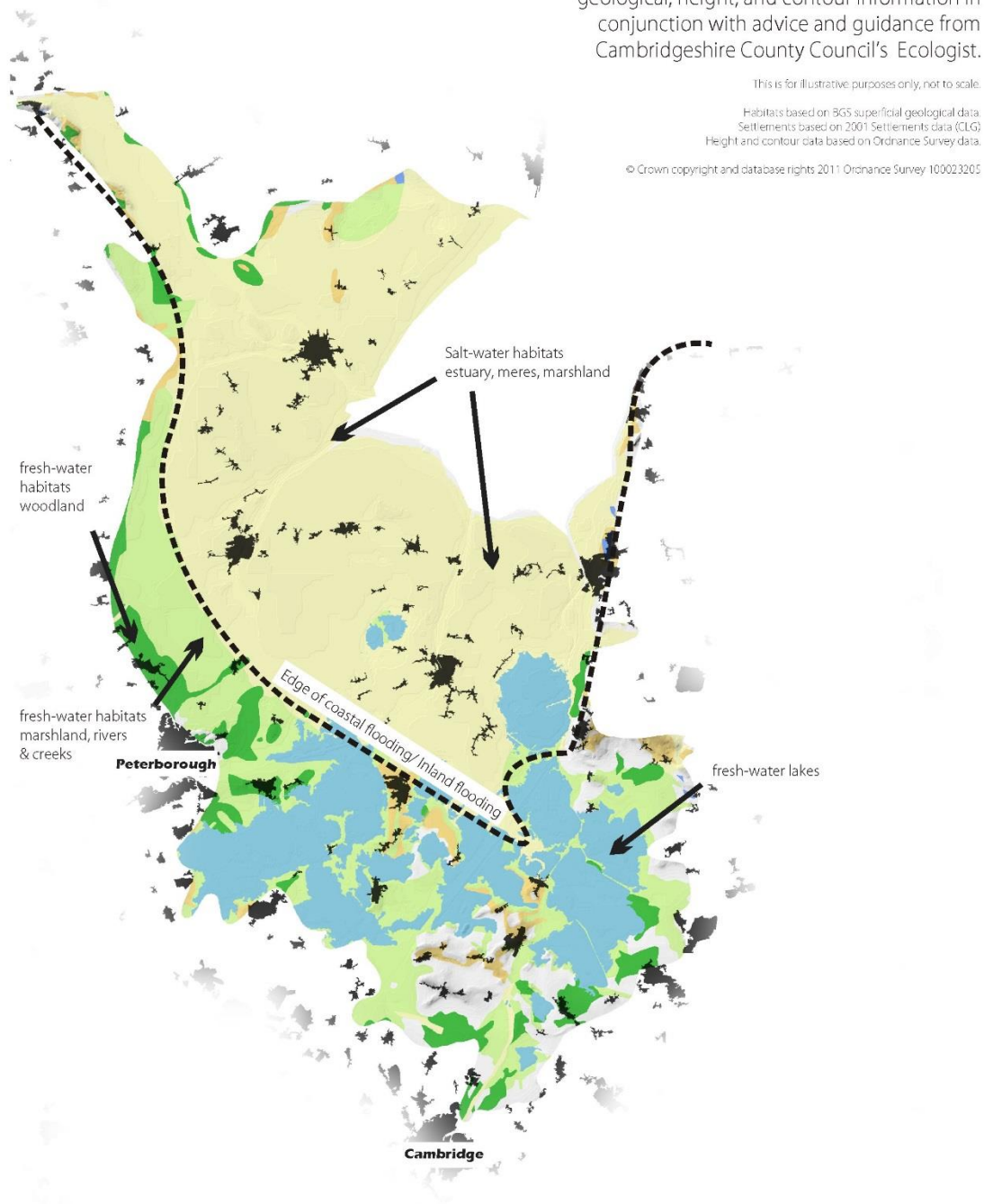


Figure B2: All illustration of the Fens before drainage

- 1.2.1. Localised drainage took place in the fenland landscape from as early as the medieval period. However, large scale drainage of the Fens first began in the 17<sup>th</sup>

Century, when the 'Fens' as we now know it began to take shape. Today this artificially drained landscape is home to approximately half a million people. The Fens cover an area of almost 1,500 square miles, divided between eleven District and five County Councils. For comparison, figure B2 depicts how the Fens landscape might look now had the area not been drained from the medieval period onwards.

- 1.2.2. Well maintained coastal and fluvial flood defences are essential to providing the conditions in which Internal Drainage Boards can maintain extensive artificial drainage of the area. Across the Fens, IDBs maintain 3,800 miles of watercourse, 200 miles of watercourse embankment and 286 pumping stations. Coupled with over 60 miles of coastal sea walls and 96 miles of river embankments, the Fens has a high level of protection, and is classified as a defended flood plain. Climate change, however, poses a serious threat to the Fens and a continued programme of investment in flood defences and drainage systems will be needed for existing standards of protection, including provision for climate change, to be maintained in the medium and long term.
- 1.2.3. The Internal Drainage Boards within the Fens have been established over many years because of the special water level and drainage management needs existing within this area, and the particular need for lowland and inland local flood risk management activities. These local works are funded in the main from funds levied locally by IDBs, and present an effective example of the Government's 'localism' agenda.
- 1.2.4. It is essential for the promotion of sustainable growth that coastal defences and the extensive drainage infrastructure behind them are well maintained. Housing, jobs and services that meet the needs of the market towns and the rural communities can only happen if drainage and flood risk is well managed. Growth in the Fens will need to be embraced in a sustainable way; balancing development needs with the need to promote and protect open spaces, natural habitats, landscapes, the built environment and the unique qualities of the Fens. It is therefore essential that 'Flood Risk Management Authorities', utilities and local communities continue to work closely with local planning authorities, so that consideration of sustainable drainage in particular and flood and water management in general are an integral part of the planning and development control process.
- 1.2.5. Farming contributes significantly to the success of the local economy, supporting a large number of businesses involved in the production of food and rural tourism. The important role that farming plays in the Fens is emphasized by the steady decline in self-sufficiency in the UK, and the Government's renewal of the food security agenda. The Fens account for 50% of all Grade 1 agricultural land in England, producing 37% of all vegetables and 24% of all potatoes grown in the country, as well as enough wheat to make 250 million loaves of bread every year.. The area also supports significant livestock, dairying and outdoor pig production as well as about 18 million hens, ducks, turkeys and geese in the Lincolnshire Fens alone. This supports a large well-established food processing industry. It is critical, therefore, that appropriate flood risk and drainage management measures are taken to protect this nationally important food production area.
- 1.2.6. In addition to food production, the Fens is popular for tourism, attracting more than 15 million visitors a year. The Fens provide a unique and rich habitat for wildlife and include the Ouse and Nene Washes which while providing flood storage capacity, also retain important wetland for birds. There are also major transport networks, road and rail, as well as houses, critical infrastructure, water, gas and electricity that

would be affected if fenland areas were to flood. The Fens also contain heritage sites and form three sides of the Wash, which is internationally designated for animal and plant biodiversity. There are also numerous local sites, ranging from SSSIs to Local Nature Reserves which need to be protected.

#### **Management plans for the Fens**

- 1.2.7. The Environment Agency previously developed Catchment Flood Management Plans for the Anglian Region with the aim of taking a broad view of flood risk at catchment level over the next 100 years. Factors such as climate change, future development and changes in land use and land management were taken into account in developing sustainable policies for managing flood risk in the future.
- 1.2.8. The Fens area is covered by four different Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs); one for each of the fenland catchments of the Nene, Welland and Glen, Witham and Great Ouse and also by the Wash Shoreline Management Plan (SMP). All five plans recommended that an integrated plan is produced specifically for the Fens in order to develop a sustainable, integrated and long term flood risk management approach for this landscape area. There was also a need for any future plan to bring together organisations and other plans and projects from across the Fens.
- 1.2.9. Since the development and approval of the CFMPs, the legislative framework for flood risk management landscape has changed considerably, providing opportunities to develop a more integrated approach to upland and lowland flood risk and drainage management from all sources. The introduction of the duties for LLFAs to produce local flood risk management strategies and the Environment Agency to produce flood risk management plans provides an opportunity for integrating and delivering the aims for the Fens.
- 1.2.10. Local flood risk management strategies and flood risk management plans need to integrate the needs and opportunities of the local Fens and fenland communities with those of the rest of the local LLFA area while also promoting a consistent approach across the Fens as a whole. This consistency is crucial, for example, to IDBs, who often span more than one local authority and whose practices will be similar throughout their area. The LLFAs of Lincolnshire, Peterborough, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk and Suffolk have therefore agreed to work together closely to achieve this aim. Forest Heath District Council has been involved on behalf of Suffolk County Council since Suffolk's fenland is principally located in this area.

#### **Aspirations**

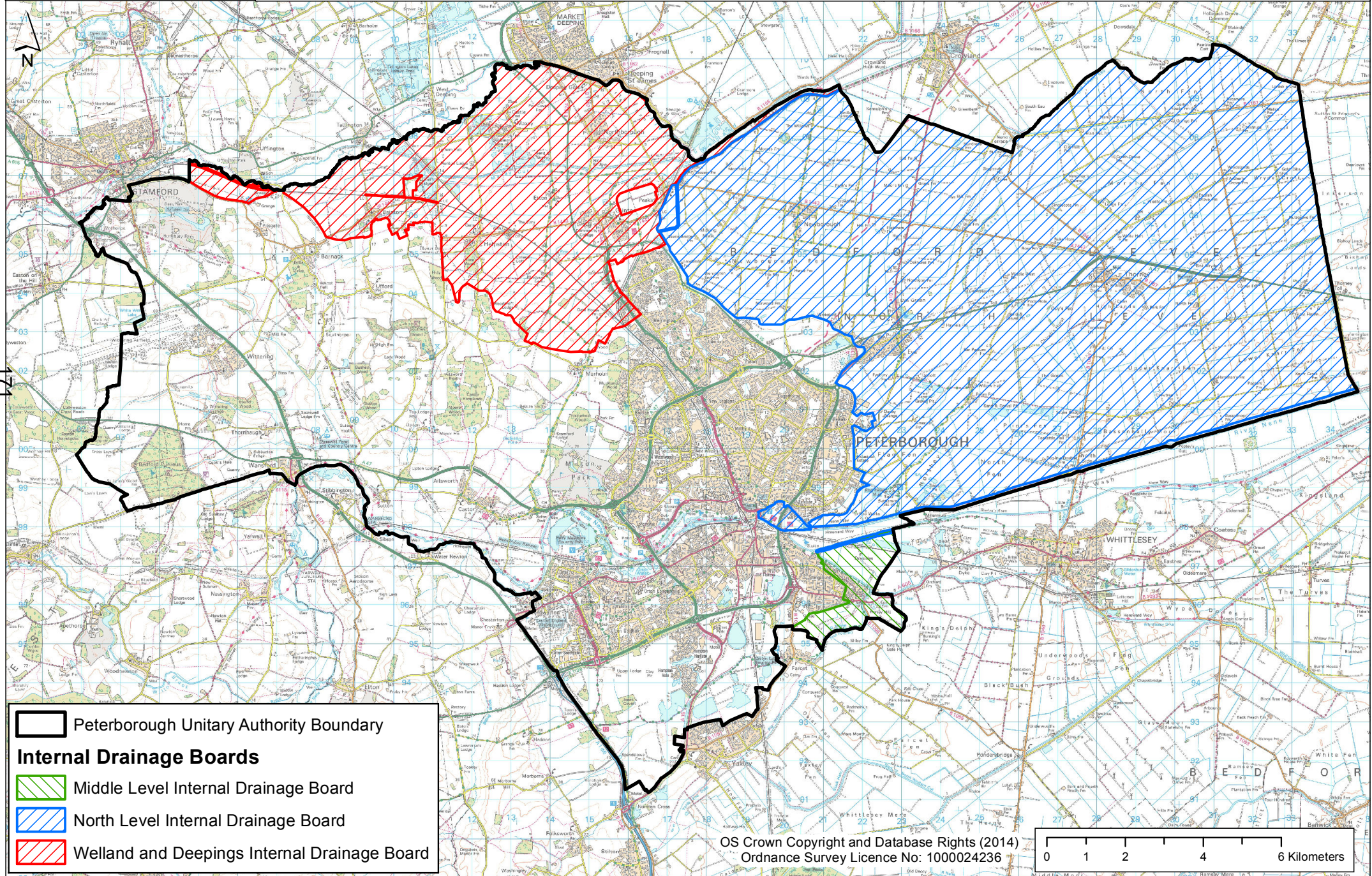
- 1.2.11. To reflect the importance of the Fens as a highly productive and precious resource the following joint aspirations have been identified for the wider area in respect of flood risk and drainage management:
  - i. Continue to ensure that appropriate flood risk and drainage management measures are taken to protect the nationally important food production areas in the Fens
  - ii. Ensure that where appropriate, current levels of protection are maintained in the Fens taking into account climate change
  - iii. Manage flood risk and drainage in accordance with principles of sustainable development
  - iv. Ensure that development is undertaken appropriately, so that adverse consequences of flood risk are not increased

- v. Contribute towards the protection and enhancement of the environmental heritage and the unique landscape character of the Fens including biodiversity;
- vi. Support promotion and use of the waterways and other areas in the Fens for tourism and recreation
- vii. Develop effective dialogue with local communities to facilitate their involvement in flood risk management in the Fens;
- viii. Work with local planning authorities to help them grow the economy in the Fens, through the early consideration of flood and water management needs.



*This page is intentionally left blank to aid printing*





OS Crown Copyright and Database Rights (2014)  
Ordnance Survey Licence No: 1000024236

0 1 2 4 6 Kilometers



*This page is intentionally left blank to aid printing*

## Appendix D

### 1.1. Risk calculation

To give an overall perspective of flood risk in Peterborough, each type of flooding (referred to here as the hazard) has been rated according to the average likelihood and the expected impacts of that type. The results are set out in table C1 in the main report based on a risk matrix calculation. This appendix shows the categories for likelihood, impact and risk that were used for this calculation. The likelihood categories have been developed based on the Environment Agency's classification bands for flood risk. For each source of flood risk, where the risk in Peterborough from this source spans more than one band the highest likelihood band has been chosen.

### 1.2. Likelihood

After the hazard has been identified, the likelihood of it occurring each year is calculated. The following table outlines the five different probability categories ranging from very low to high.

Table C1: Likelihood score

Level	Descriptor	Likelihood, written as annual probability	
		Annual probability	Annual probability as a percentage chance
5	High	$1/30 \leq X < 1$	$3.3\% \leq X < 100\%$
4	Medium	$1/100 \leq X < 1/30$	$1\% \leq X < 3.3\%$
3	Medium-Low	$1/200 \leq X < 1/100$	$0.5\% \leq X < 1\%$
2	Low	$1/1000 \leq X < 1/200$	$0.01\% \leq X < 0.5\%$
1	Very Low	$1/10000 \leq X < 1/1000$	$0.001\% \leq X < 0.01\%$

### 1.3. Impact

The following table sets out the Health, Social, Economic and Environmental impact for each impact level. When scoring the overall impact level of a type of a flooding the highest relevant impact (health, social, economic or environmental) level was recorded.

Table C2: Impact explanation

Impact category	Meaning
Health – casualties	Injuries directly attributable to the emergency
Health – fatalities	Deaths directly attributable to the emergency
Social	The social consequences of an event, including availability of social welfare provision; disruption of facilities for transport; damage to property; disruption of a supply money, food, water, energy or fuel; disruption of an electronic or other system of communication; homelessness, evacuation and avoidance behaviour; and public disorder due to anger, fear, and/or lack of trust in the authorities
Economic	The net economic cost, including both direct (e.g. loss of or damage to goods, buildings, infrastructure) and indirect (e.g. loss of business, increased demand for public services) costs

Environmental	Disruption to or destruction of plant or animal life, contamination or pollution of land, water, or air, with harmful biological/chemical/radioactive matter or oil.
---------------	--

Table C3: Impact scores

Level	Health – casualties	Health – fatalities	Social	Economic (£)	Environmental
1	0-5	0	Limited	Thousands	Insignificant
2	6-10	0	Some / local	Millions	Minor
3	11-50	1-20	Moderate / local – medium to long term	Tens of millions	Limited – long/short term
4	51-200	21-50	Significant local / local and regional	Hundreds of millions	Significant – medium/long term
5	200+	151	Severe local, regional and national	Billions	Serious long term

#### 1.4. Risk calculation

The risk matrix combines both the score from impact and likelihood to give an overall score for the area from a particular known hazard. The numbers correspond to the overall risk rating given in the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy.

Table C4: Risk matrix

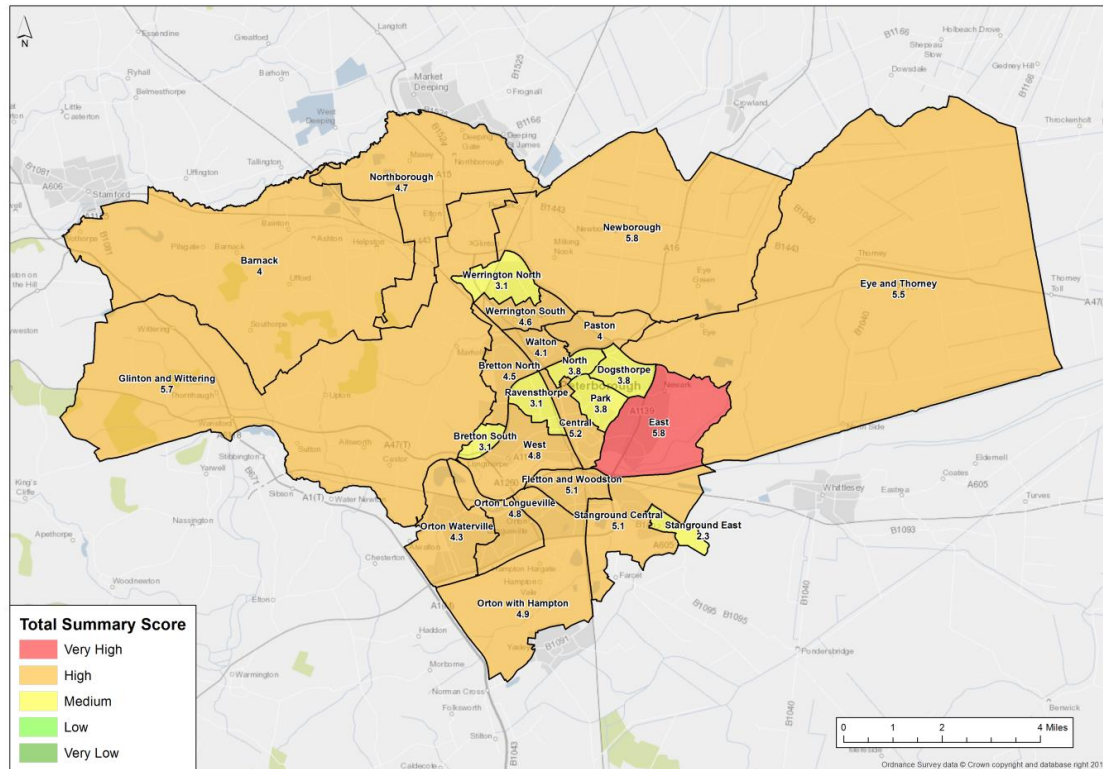
Catastrophic 5	<b>Impact</b>	5	10	15	20	25
Significant 4		4	8	12	16	20
Moderate 3		3	6	9	12	15
Minor 2		2	4	6	8	10
Insignificant 1		1	2	3	4	5
		<b>Likelihood</b>				
		Very Low 1	Low 2	Medium - Low 3	Medium 4	High 5

Overall Risk Rating	Low 1-5	Medium 6-9	High 10-14	Very High 15+
---------------------	------------	---------------	---------------	------------------

# APPENDIX E

## Peterborough Flood Risk and Climate Change Sensitivity

### Summary of Methodology



#### What is it?

The Peterborough flood risk and climate change sensitivity tool, combines local and national datasets of environment and infrastructure to help understand the risk of present-day and future flooding, based on climate change predictions, within the city.

#### Was does it do?

The tool produces a summary score per ward based on the risk of flooding from surface water, groundwater and fluvial flooding to people, infrastructure, economy and environment; for present day and future risk.

#### How does it work?

A list of infrastructure and environmental receptors were identified and split into impact categories (as presented in **Table 1**). For each of the receptors in a ward, an individual score from 0 (low number of receptors impacted) to 8 (high number of receptors impacted) is calculated based on how many receptors are at risk. This is undertaken for each of different flood events. These individual receptor scores are then combined to give an overall impact score and priority grading for each ward.

Results for future risk (climate change) are calculated using the change in impact scores between the modelled results. For fluvial this is the difference between flood zone 2 and flood zone 3 and for surface water this is the change in impact score between the 1 in 30 probability event and the 1 in 1:1,000 probability event. No climate change results have been derived for groundwater.



Impact Category	Receptor types	
Health	GP Surgeries	
	Hospitals	
	Nursing Homes (vulnerable people at risk)	
Social	Residential Properties in 40% Most Deprived Areas	
	Residential Properties in 40% to 80% Most Deprived Areas	
	Residential Properties in 20% Least Deprived Areas	
Economics	Residential Properties	
	Non-Residential Properties	
Environmental	Environmental Designations	
	Listed Buildings	
Infrastructure	Roads	Trunk Roads
		Strategic Routes
		Main Distributor Roads
		Secondary Distributor Roads
		Link Roads
		Local Access Roads
	Rail	Railway Lines
		Railway Stations
	Schools	Primary Schools
		Secondary Schools
	Emergency Services	
	Sewage Treatment Works	
	Power Network	Electricity Sub Stations
		Gas Compression Sites
Power Stations		

**Table 1 – List of Infrastructure and environmental receptors**

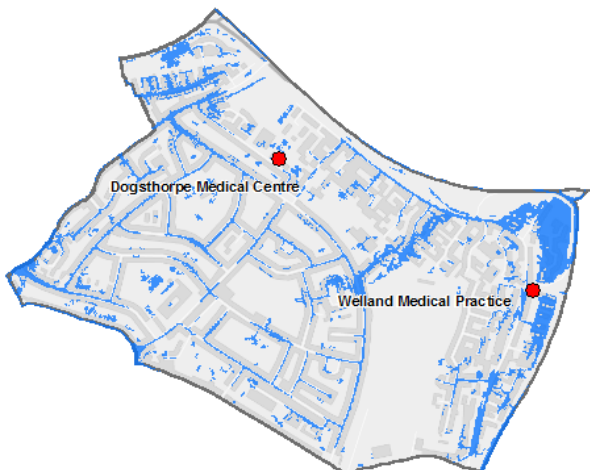
**Example of how the Peterborough flood risk and climate change sensitivity tool works**

For each ward the total number of a specific receptor (e.g. GP surgeries) are identified. The locations of these receptors are then reviewed against the risk of flooding.

The Dogsthorpe Ward has two GP surgeries located within its ward boundary, Dogsthorpe Medical Centre and Welland Medical Practice (red dots on the map to the right).



For a 1 in 30 probability surface water event (blue outline on the map below) only the Welland Medical Practice is affected.



The tool uses this information to determine the ‘GP capacity at risk score’ which is based on the percentage of GP surgeries within a ward that are at risk (**Table 2**). The score in Dogsthorpe Ward for GP risk is **5** (25% – 50% at risk) based on one of the two GP surgeries being affected. For a larger surface water event, the score increases to an **8**, as both the surgeries would be affected by flooding.

The overall health impact score is calculated for each type of flood risk by taking the **highest score** from the following health receptors:

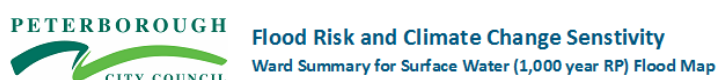
- GP capacity at risk;
- Vulnerable people at risk; and
- Hospitals at risk.

Score	Criteria
1	None at risk
3	1% – 25% at risk
5	25% – 50% at risk
8	More than 50% at risk

**Table 2 – Scoring criteria for GP’s surgeries**

An impact score is then calculated for each of the five impact categories.

The impact scores are then combined and displayed as an average. The average impact score is then calculated and converted into a priority grading. The results for the 1 in 1000 probability surface water event are displayed below. Dogsthorpe is classed as being Very High.



Ward	Health	Social	Economics	Environmental	Infrastructure	Average Score	Priority Grading
Barnack	3	5	3	8	8	5.4	High
Bretton North	8	8	5	5	8	6.8	Very High
Bretton South	8	5	3	2	8	5.2	High
Central	8	8	5	8	8	7.4	Very High
Dogsthorpe	8	8	5	2	8	6.2	Very High
East	8	8	5	8	8	7.4	Very High
Eye and Thorney	8	8	5	8	8	7.4	Very High
Fletton and Woodston	8	8	5	5	8	6.8	Very High
Glington and Wittering	8	5	5	8	8	6.8	Very High
Newborough	8	5	3	8	8	6.4	Very High
North	8	8	3	3	8	6.0	High
Northborough	8	5	3	8	8	6.4	Very High
Orton Longueville	8	8	5	8	8	7.4	Very High
Orton Waterville	8	5	5	8	8	6.8	Very High

**Table 3 – Results for the 1 in 1000 probability flood event**

The tool provides summary scores for different types of flood events along with a combined score for all the flood types.

### Further reading

A more detailed methodology report is available, outlining all the classifications, queries and scoring used within the tool.

Appendix F - List of completed actions

Version 3

KEY TO ACRONYMS						
<b>Action code</b>	<b>A</b>	Asset related	<b>D</b>	Development related		
	<b>C</b>	Communications related	<b>P</b>	Project or scheme		
<b>Management area</b>	<b>Fens</b>	Fens (rural north and east)	<b>P-wide</b>	Peterborough wide	<b>RW</b>	Rural west
	<b>U</b>	Urban				
<b>Organisations/partners</b>	<b>AW</b>	Anglian Water	<b>IDBs</b>	All Internal Drainage Boards	<b>PCC</b>	Peterborough City Council
	<b>CCC</b>	Cambridgeshire County Council	<b>MLC</b>	Middle Level Commissioners	<b>Peterborough DNA</b>	Peterborough DNA future cities project
	<b>EA</b>	Environment Agency	<b>NCC</b>	Northamptonshire County Council	<b>W&amp;D IDB</b>	Welland and Deeping IDB
	<b>FloW</b>	Flood and Water Management Partnership	<b>NLD IDB</b>	North Level	<b>WVP</b>	Welland Valley Partnership
<b>Funding source</b>	<b>AW AMP</b>	Anglian Water Asset Management Plan	<b>FDGiA</b>	Flood Defence Grant in Aid	<b>WFDGiA</b>	Water Framework Directive Grant in Aid

Action Name	Action Code	Management Area	Ward	Action Description	Lead Partner	Other Partners	Risk source	Funding Source	Cost (£)	FMS Objectives				Progress Notes
										1	2	3	4	
Parish dykes	A	RW & U	Several Wards	Asset survey of Parish dykes	PCC		Ordinary watercourse	PCC	10 - 50 k	1				Completed
Staffing 1	D	P-wide	All	Creation of Flood and Water Management Officer post	PCC		All	PCC	10 - 50 k	1	2	3	4	Completed
Staffing 2	D	P-wide	All	Creation of a Drainage Team - recruitment	PCC		Surface water	PCC	50 - 100 k	1	2	3	4	Completed
Planning	D	P-wide	All	Improve consideration of drainage in planning considerations - greater involvement of PCC Drainage Team and raising awareness of future sustainable drainage requirements	PCC		Surface water	PCC	Staff-time	1				Completed
Training	D	P-wide	All	Training of Drainage Team and all council officers to be involved in sustainable drainage processes	PCC		All	PCC	≤ 10 k	1				Completed
Planning policy	D	P-wide	All	Development, adoption and implementation of Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document as part of planning policy framework.	PCC	FloW Partnership	Main river & surface water	PCC	Staff-time	1			4	Completed
SuDS software	D	P-wide	All	Purchase new software to manage SuDS inspection and adoption process	PCC		Surface runoff, ordinary watercourse, groundwater	PCC	10 - 50 k		2			Completed
Land drainage consent	D	U & RW	All	Establish a Council system for approval of third party works on ordinary watercourses and raise awareness among planners and developers	PCC		Ordinary watercourse	PCC	Staff-time	1			4	Completed
Padholme	D	U & RNE	East	Put in place final processes for completing the conditions of the Padholme Catchment agreement	PCC	HCA, EA, NLD IDB	Main river & ordinary watercourse	Padholme Agreement (HCA)	Staff-time		2			Completed

<b>CPLRF</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Strengthen relationships within the Cambridge and Peterborough Local Resilience Forum	PCC	LRF		PCC, CPLRF	Staff-time		2			<b>Completed</b>
<b>Red Cross support</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Develop relationship with the Red Cross to enable improved recovery procedures and facilities.	PCC	LRF	All	PCC	Staff-time		2			<b>Completed</b>
<b>Flood wardens</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Increase the number of Peterborough flood wardens	PCC	EA	All	EA,PCC	Staff-time	1	2	3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Partnership creation</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Create Peterborough Flood Risk Partnership	PCC	FloW Partnership	All	PCC	Staff-time		2			<b>Completed</b>
<b>RFCC input</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Strengthen the involvement of PCC in the Regional Flood and Coastal Committee - regular attendance, amended voting regime, officer attendance	PCC	EA	All	PCC, RFCC	≤ 10 k	1	2	3	4	<b>Completed</b>
<b>Keep it Clear Central Ward</b>	<b>C</b>	U	Central Ward	Reduce the chance of sewer flooding in Central Ward - Keep it Clear campaign, working with businesses and residents to keep fats, oils , greases and rag out of sewers.	AW		Foul sewer	AW	10 - 50 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Keep it Clear Stanground</b>	<b>C</b>	U	Stanground Central	Reduce the chance of sewer flooding in Stanground Central Ward - Keep it Clear campaign, working with businesses and residents to keep fats, oils , greases and rag out of sewers.	AW		Foul sewer	AW	10 - 50 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Insurance</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Stay abreast of changes to the flood insurance situation; keep flood wardens up-to-date, develop procedure for residents with insurance queries and lobby with the RFCC for improvements.			All	PCC	Staff-time	1				<b>Completed</b>
<b>Surface water maps</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Develop and publish first set of surface water maps on Environment Agency website (uFMfSW)	EA		Surface runoff	EA	50 - 100 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Main River map update</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Publish new format Main River flood risk maps on Environment Agency website	EA		Main river	EA	10 - 50 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Flood fair</b>	<b>C</b>	U	West Ward	Work with Flood Wardens and community to put on a Flood Fair in Thorpe Meadows	Flood Warden(s)	FloW Partnership	All	EA, PCC, Community, Ramada Hotel	≤ 10 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>PCC water web pages</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Keep flood and water web pages up-to-date and useful	PCC		All	PCC	Staff-time	1				<b>Completed</b>
<b>SuDS website</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Develop new SuDS website (microsite)	PCC		Surface runoff, ordinary watercourse, groundwater	PCC	≤ 10 k	1			4	<b>Completed</b>
<b>North Bank highway protocols</b>	<b>C</b>	RNE	Eye and Thorney	Review of Highway Protocol document relating to closures of North Bank caused by flooding	PCC	EA	Surface runoff	PCC	Staff-time		2	3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>FloW Partnership</b>	<b>C</b>	P-wide		Change function of Peterborough Flood Risk Partnership to cover all water issues - becoming the Peterborough Flood and Water Management (FloW) Partnership	PCC	FloW Partnership	All	PCC	Staff-time		2		4	<b>Completed</b>
<b>ADA Demonstration event</b>	<b>C</b>	RNE	Eye and Thorney	ADA Demonstration Event to raise awareness of IDB roles and drainage capabilities and equipment	NLD IDB	FloW Partnership	Ordinary watercourse	NLD IDB, ADA, many other organisations	10 - 50 k	1				<b>Completed</b>

<b>Werrington Brook</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	North Bretton, Walton, Werrington North, Werrington South	Werrington Brook Improvements Project - Feasibility Study	PCC	EA, WVP, WNC	Main river & surface runoff	WVP, EA, PCC	10 - 50 k				4	<b>Completed</b>
<b>SWMP</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>P-wide</b>	All	Improving baseline knowledge about surface water flood risk through the Surface Water Management Plan process - feeds directly into development of the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy. Includes identification of partner roles, existing maintenance, hotspots, key actions required etc.	PCC	FloW Partnership	Surface runoff	Defra	10 - 50 k	1	2	3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Corporate Tactical Team</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>P-wide</b>		Create and implement improve internal emergency planning procedures across the Council - Establish a council Tactical Team of officers who can co-ordinate /prepare for any emergency	PCC		All	PCC	Staff-time					<b>Completed</b>
<b>Test emergency plans</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>P-wide</b>		Carry out response exercises with other emergency responders and services	CPLRF		All	CPLRF	10 - 50 k		2			<b>Completed</b>
<b>Whitecross subway</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	Ravensthorpe and Bretton North	Flood reduction scheme in Whitecross subway	PCC		Surface runoff	PCC	£5,000			3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Rural highway drainage assets</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>RW &amp; RNE</b>	Several wards	CCTV surveys of rural highway assets	PCC		Surface runoff, ordinary watercourse, groundwater	PCC	10 - 50 k	1	2			<b>Completed</b>
<b>New England sewers</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	North Ward	Investigate and resolve flooding issues in New England - large scale cleanse of sewers along Lincoln Road and removal of tree roots from surface water sewer under A47	AW	FloW Partnership	Foul and surface water sewers	AW	10 - 50 k			3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Ham Lane ditch</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	Orton Waterville	Ham Lane ditch works	PCC		Ordinary watercourse	PCC, NPT	≤ 10 k			3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Upton highway drainage works</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>RW</b>	Glington and Wittering	Jetting and cleansing of the highway drainage system, Church Walk, Upton	PCC		Surface runoff	PCC	≤ 10 k			3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Gully connection investigations</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	Several Wards	Investigations of problem gully lateral connections - various locations	PCC		Surface runoff	PCC	≤ 10 k	1				<b>Completed</b>
<b>CCTV and root cutting various</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>P-wide</b>	Several Wards	CCTV and root cutting, cleansing at Cannons Barn Farm Lincoln Road Werrington, Rectory Lane Etton and Church Walk Marholm.	PCC		Surface runoff, ordinary watercourse, groundwater	PCC	≤ 10 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Monarch Avenue</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	Stanground Central	Monarch Avenue CCTV and cleansing	PCC		Surface runoff	PCC	≤ 10 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Stewards House Drain</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>RNE</b>	Eye and Thorney	Stewards House Drain surveys, investigation and scheme design	NLD IDB	PCC	Ordinary watercourse	NLD IDB, PCC	≤ 10 k		2	3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Parkway drains</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	Several wards	Major cleansing and de-rooting programme of parkway highway drains	PCC		Surface runoff	PCC	50 - 100 k	1		3		<b>Completed</b>
<b>Nene measurement boards</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	West Ward, Central Ward	Nene measurement boards at Thorpe Meadows and Town Bridge	PCC		Main river	PCC	≤ 10 k	1				<b>Completed</b>
<b>Dams Pond de-silt</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>U</b>	West	De-silting of Dams Pond	PCC		Ordinary watercourse	PCC	10 - 50 k			3		<b>Completed</b>

Racecourse Drain	P	U	East	De-silting culverted and open sections of Racecourse Drain - two phases	PCC		Ordinary watercourse	Padholme Agreement (HCA)	50 - 100 k			3		Completed
Hampton investigations	P	U	Orton with Hampton	Investigations into foul sewer issues and first phase implementation measures related to resilience of pumping station control panel	AW		Foul and surface water sewers	AW	10 - 50 k			3		Completed
North Ward flood alleviation works 1	P	U	North Ward	Works to improve surface water drainage system on Welland Road, removing inadequate soakaway function	AW and PCC		Surface runoff	AW	≤ 10 k			3		Completed
North Ward flood alleviation works 2	P	U	North Ward	Works to improve surface water drainage system in Welland Close	AW and PCC		Surface runoff	AW	≤ 10 k			3		Completed



## Appendix G - Flood Incident Notification Form

Please note that the Peterborough thresholds for the investigation under section 19 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 are set out at the end of this form.

**Incident notification being sent to Peterborough City Council by:**

*These details will not be included in the published results*

INDIVIDUAL OR ORGANISATION	✓	INDIVIDUAL OR ORGANISATION	✓
Peterborough Resident		North Level District IDB	
Peterborough Business		Peterborough City Council officer	
Anglian Water		Peterborough City Council call centre	
Cambridgeshire Fire and Rescue		Peterborough Highway Services	
Cambridgeshire Police		Welland and Deepings	
Environment Agency		Whittlesey and District	
Middle Level Commissioners		Other (please specify)	

NAME OF PERSON REPORTING	TELEPHONE	EMAIL ADDRESS

## Incident details

Question number	Question	Response
1	Date and time	
2	Name and contact details of person reporting incident <i>(in case we have to check further details later on e.g. officer or resident details)</i>	
3	Location of flooding. <i>e.g. 1 Beasley Road, Bretton Must include a clear address, or landmark (such as or the junction of X and Y roads or outside Z school) or will be rejected. By the bus stop on Thorpe Rd is no good!</i>	
4	Depth and extent of water <i>e.g. within highway, up to properties or inside properties</i>	

Question number	Question	Response
5	Duration of flooding <i>e.g. if residents tell you it has been like that for 2 hours</i>	
6	Suspected cause of flooding <i>e.g. from sewers, river</i>	
7	<b>Other notes</b> <i>e.g.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>any significant weather to note</i></li><li>• <i>has this happened before</i></li><li>• <i>is it getting worse?</i></li></ul>	

## Initial flood category rating

Category	Description	Tick relevant category based on information above
1	Meets a PCC threshold	
2	Doesn't meet a PCC threshold but flooding is very close to a property or with fair chance of reaching property with similar future rain events e.g. within property boundary	
3	Flooding within carriageway or within a field with low chance of reaching property	

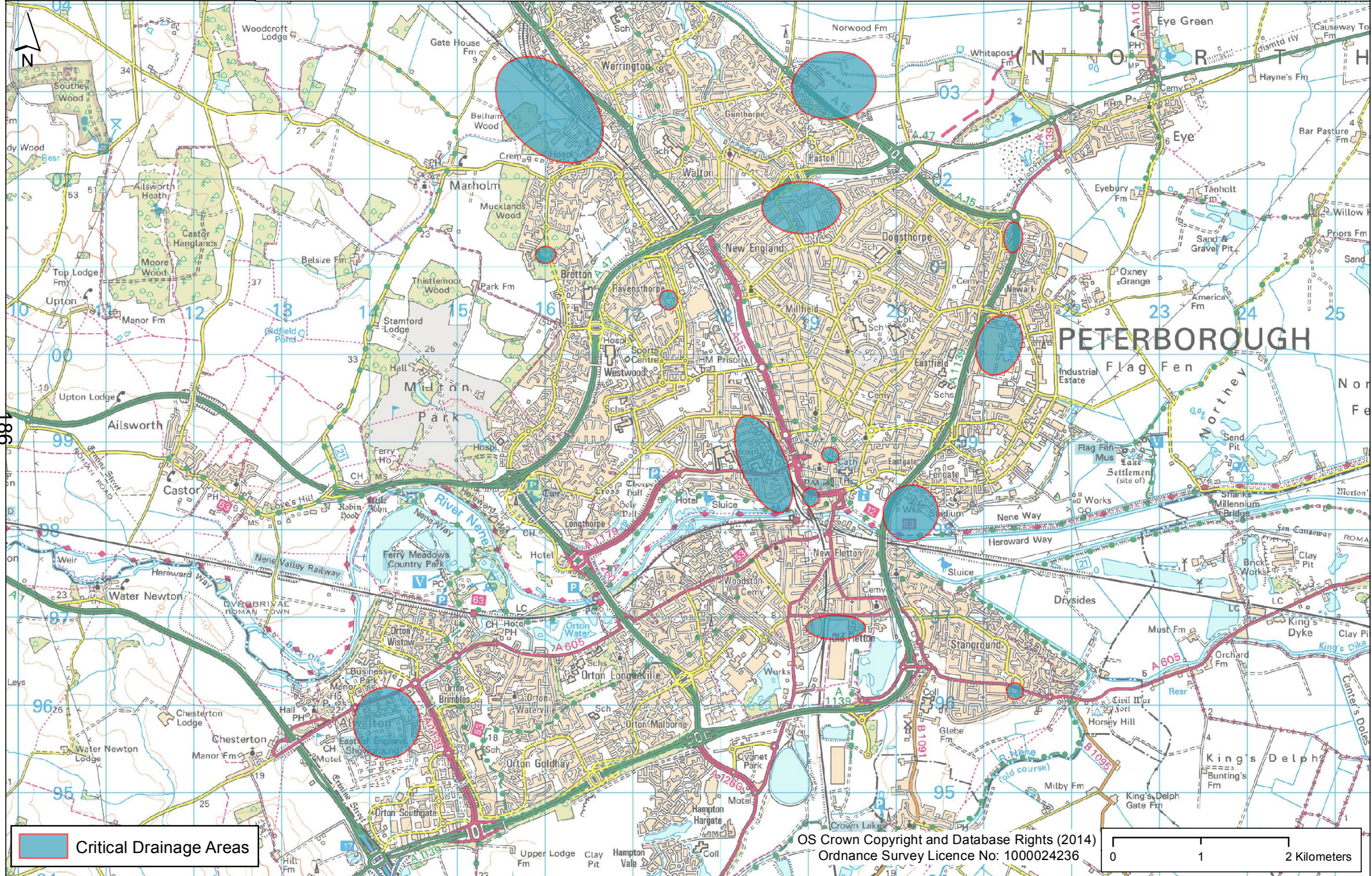
## Peterborough City Council thresholds (for information)

1. Flooding internally to one or more residential properties
2. Flooding to critical infrastructure (e.g. electricity substation)
3. Flooding to five or more commercial properties
4. Flooding which causes a transport link to be totally impassable for a significant period\*
5. Reoccurring flooding on five or more occasions over a period of separate flood events of strategic highway routes or within property boundaries

For the purposes of threshold 4 above the definition of "significant period" is dependant on the transport link affected. The highway categories are as set out in Table 1 of the UKRLG Code of Practice for Highway Maintenance, but the timings for significant period have been derived for the purpose of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy They are as follows:

- Category 1 Motorway - over 2 hours
- Category 2 Strategic Route (Trunk Roads and some Principal "A" roads) – over 4 hours
- Category 3a Main Distributor (Major Urban Network and Inter-Primary Links) – over 4 hours
- Category 3b Secondary Distributor (Classified Road (B and C class) – over 10 hours
- Category 4a Link Road (Roads linking the main distributor network to the Secondary Distributor) – over 10 hours
- Category 4b Local Access Road (Roads serving limited numbers of properties carrying only access traffic) – over 24 hours





Critical Drainage Areas

OS Crown Copyright and Database Rights (2014)  
Ordnance Survey Licence No: 1000024236

0 1 2 Kilometers



## Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy (FMS) Action Plan

Measures listed here are proposed in order to achieve the objectives of the FMS. Each proposed measure will need to be worked up in more detail in a business case and tested for deliverability and viability. See page 74 of the FMS for an explanation of the different dependencies for delivering actions.

KEY TO ACRONYMS					
<b>Action code</b>	<b>A</b>	Asset related	<b>D</b>	Development related	
	<b>C</b>	Communications related	<b>P</b>	Project or scheme	
<b>Management area</b>	<b>Fens</b>	Fens (rural north and east)	<b>P-wide</b>	Peterborough wide	<b>RW</b> Rural west
	<b>U</b>	Urban			
<b>Organisations/partners</b>	<b>AW</b>	Anglian Water	<b>IDBs</b>	All Internal Drainage Boards	<b>PCC</b> Peterborough City Council
	<b>CCC</b>	Cambridgeshire County Council	<b>MLC</b>	Middle Level Commissioners	<b>Peterborough DNA</b> Future Cities Demonstrator project (Peterborough DNA)
	<b>EA</b>	Environment Agency	<b>NCC</b>	Northamptonshire County Council	<b>W&amp;D IDB</b> Welland and Deeping IDB
	<b>FloW Partnership</b>	Flood and Water Management Partnership	<b>NLD IDB</b>	North Level District IDB	<b>WVP</b> Welland Valley Partnership
<b>Funding source</b>	<b>AW AMP</b>	Anglian Water Asset Management Plan	<b>FDGiA</b>	Flood defence Grant in Aid	<b>WFDGiA</b> Water Framework Directive Grant in Aid
<b>Benefits to</b>	<b>Agr</b>	Agriculture	<b>Eff</b>	Efficiency of management	<b>Kno</b> Better local knowledge/understanding for use in management, planning schemes and resilience, new development and insurance
	<b>Bus</b>	Businesses	<b>Env</b>	Natural environment (biodiversity,	
	<b>Com</b>	Community amenities & public services	<b>Hom</b>	Homes	
	<b>Dev</b>	Supports new development	<b>Inf</b>	Infrastructure e.g. highways, power, water	

Action No. & Code	Action Name	Management Area (and location in report)	Ward	Action Description	Lead Partner	Other Partners	Funding source	Cost (£)	FMS Objectives				Benefits to	Time Frame	Progress
									1	2	3	4			
1-A	Maintenance	P-wide	All	Continue current maintenance actions for watercourses, major assets and all other assets as identified in management chapter. Exceptions where new projects result in changes and improvements to operation.	All	N/A	All partners budgets and contractor frameworks	Maintenance frameworks			3		Agr, Bus, Com, Hom, Inf	Ongoing	In progress
2-A	Proactive maintenance	P-wide	All	Carry out additional proactive targeted maintenance based on incident and asset registers, forecasts and budgets.	All	N/A	All partners budgets and contractor frameworks	Maintenance frameworks			3		Agr, Bus, Com, Hom, Inf	Ongoing	In progress
3-A	Incident recording	P-wide	All	Record flooding incidents occurring or occurred in Peterborough and keep an up-to-date incident database. Investigate incidents meeting PCC thresholds and plan appropriate future actions.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1	2			Agr, Bus, Hom, Inf	Ongoing	In progress
4-A	Partnership issue resolution	P-wide	All	Resolution of the issues and incidents identified to FloW Partnership (these are the more complex, long lasting issues).	PCC	FloW Partnership	All partner in-house resources. Potential to need funding bids depends on the issue arising.	Unknown		2	3		Agr, Bus, Hom, Inf	Ongoing	In progress
5-A	Padholme Catchment	U	East	Continue to maintain and operate Padholme main river systems and controls including undertaking desilting.	EA	PCC, NLDIDB	Maintenance funding from Padholme Catchment Agreement	50 - 100 k		2	3		Hom, Bus	2015 - 2020	On-target



6-A	SAMPs	P-wide	All	Review System Asset Management Plans (SAMPs) to determine appropriate levels of maintenance, taking into account the level of risk, funding and asset condition.	EA	-	EA in-house resources	≤ 50 k	1					Eff	2015 - 2020	New
7-A	Asset register	P-wide	All	Maintain and further develop partner asset register with yearly updates.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC in-house resources	≤ 50 k	1	2				Eff, Kno	2015 - 2020	In progress
8-A	Data plan	P-wide	All	Prepare and implement data management plan for shared asset data to ensure data sets are kept up-to-date and used correctly.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time		2				Eff, Kno	2015 - 2020	In progress
9-A	PCC asset survey	P-wide	All	Undertake full asset survey of all PCC key assets to inform local knowledge and feed into asset register. Prioritise and implement according to budget and deliverability.	PCC	N/A	PCC LLFA budget	≤ 50 k	1					Eff, Kno	2015 - 2020	In progress
10-A	Surface sewer surveys	P-wide	All	Obtain additional data on the public surface water sewer network in priority areas to improve partner knowledge and aid scheme design.	AW	PCC	AW Business Plans AMP 6/7, PCC LLFA budget, joint funding bids	50 - 100 k	1					Eff, Kno	2020 - 2025	New
11-A	Private assets	P-wide	All	Gather mapping and condition information about private assets e.g. ordinary watercourses and small reservoirs to determine their risk level. Requires standardised framework for inspection findings.	PCC	Riparian owners	PCC LLFA budget / other stakeholder funds on case by case basis	≤ 50 k	1					Kno	2020 - 2025	New
12-A	Designation	P-wide	All	Designate third party assets (natural or man-made structures or features) deemed to affect flooding. Agree on process, criteria for designation, evidence required, appeal system and protocol for enforcement.	PCC	AW, EA, IDB	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1					Bus, Hom	2015 - 2020	New
13-A	Culverts and bridges	Fens	Eye & Thorney	Work together to clarify ownership of culverts and bridges throughout IDB area with the aim of developing an efficient working plan to improve asset data and improve conditions.	PCC and NLDIDB	Other IDBs	IDB and PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1	2	3			Agr, Inf	2015 - 2020	New
14-A	Peakirk pumping station	Fens	Newborough	Investigate issues at Anglian Water's Peakirk pumping station and resolve any mechanical issues.	AW	Peakirk Parish Council	AW AMP 5 / 6	≤ 50 k	1		3			Com	2015 - 2020	In progress
15-A	Fletton and Woodston	U	Fletton & Woodston	Investigation of sewer networks in Fletton High Street to update asset records and identify if improvements can be made to the existing routing of surface water.	AW	PCC	AW AMP 5 / 6	50 - 100 k	1		3			Bus, Hom	2015 - 2020	In progress
16-A	Drainage district modeling	Fens	Barnack, Eye & Thorney, Glington & Wittering, Newborough, Northborough, Stanground Central, Stanground East	IDBs to model their drainage districts to get an updated idea of the standard of protection offered.	NLDIDB, W&D IDB, MLC	-	IDBs	50 - 100 k	1					Kno	Ongoing	In progress
17-A	Public Services Co-operation Agreements	P-wide	All	Establish public sector co-operation agreements where appropriate with fellow flood and water management organisations to benefit from shared services delivered on a not-for-profit basis.	PCC	EA, IDB	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time		2				Eff	2015 - 2020	New
18-A	Groundwater	P-wide	All	Carry out further research into groundwater flood risk within Peterborough and stay up-to-date on the development of a national publically available groundwater map.	PCC	EA	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1					Kno	2015 - 2020	In progress

19-D	Resilient development	P-wide	All	Define PCC approach to resilient development in planning, including clearer policy on exceedance flows and resilient construction in new and redeveloped buildings.	PCC	EA	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time				4	Dev	2015 - 2020	New
20-D	SFRA	P-wide	All	Review the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment including climate change impacts and critical drainage areas approximately every five years in line with the Local Plan review.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC strategic planning budget and EA in-house resources	≤ 50 k	1			4	Dev	2015 - 2020	New
21-D	SPD	P-wide	All	Review Flood and Water Management Supplementary Planning Document approximately every five years in line with the Local Plan review.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1	3		4	Dev	2015 - 2020	New
22-D	Development management	P-wide	All	Improved focus on surface water management and sustainable drainage through the Planning (Development Management) process including improved consultation with AW and IDB and setting out options for adoption.	PCC	FloW Partnership, Developers	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1	3		4	Dev	2015 - 2020	In progress
23-D	WCS	P-wide	All	Review the Water Cycle Study approximately every five years in line with the Local Plan review.	PCC	FloW Partnership, Developers	PCC strategic planning budget	50 - 100 k				4	Dev	2015 - 2020	New
24-C	FloW Partnership	P-wide	All	Communication across the FloW Management Partnership organisations and within PCC - continue 6-monthly external meetings, and regular internal meetings, monitor progress against action plan and objectives, and establish sub groups as required.	PCC	FloW Partnership	All partner in-house resources	Staff-time	1	2			Eff, Kno	Ongoing	On-target
25-C	Council website	P-wide	All	Ensure water and flood risk information is available on the City Council water website and it is useful and up-to-date. Implement and maintain new SuDS website.	PCC	Communities and developers	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1				Com, Eff, Kno	Ongoing	On-target
26-C	Co-ordinate engagement	P-wide	All	Undertake and co-ordinate appropriate engagement activities to promote greater awareness of flood and water-related management in Peterborough. Involve community groups in the establishment of campaigns.	FloW Partnership	-	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1				Eff	2015 - 2020	New
27-C	Flood awareness	P-wide	All	Deliver targeted community engagement to encourage people to be flood aware, to sign up to receive flood warnings and to understand what action to take to reduce the impact of flooding on receipt of a warning. Continue to promote and use the EA's Floodline Warnings Direct service but also investigate other warning and engagement tools related to surface water flooding or different types of social media. Learn from the outcomes of the Northamptonshire County Council pathfinder project and implement recommendations as appropriate.	EA and PCC	FloW Partnership	EA budgets and PCC LLFA budget	≤ 50 k	1				Bus, Com, Hom, Kno	2015 - 2020	New
28-C	Community involvement	P-wide	All	Engagement campaigns encouraging community involvement in managing rivers and the environment. Includes working closely with RiverCare groups in Peterborough and with landowners, as well as generally raising awareness of riparian responsibilities.	FloW Partnership	RiverCare, landowners, communities	PCC LLFA budget, AW AMP 6/7, Keep Britain Tidy (RiverCare), EA budgets	≤ 50 k	1	3		4	Bus, Com, Eff, Env, Hom, Kno	2015 - 2020	New

29-C	Keep it Clear 1	U	Orton with Hampton	Keep it Clear: Campaign to encourage communities to help our work by playing their part in protecting the sewer network. This includes not disposing of fats, oils, greases and other non-flushables down the sink or toilets or putting anything into surface water drains in the road.	AW	PCC, Parish Council	AW AMP 6 and PCC LLFA budget	≤ 50 k	1		3		Bus, Eff, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2020	New
30-C	Keep it Clear 2	Fens	Barnack, Glington & Wittering, Newborough, Northborough	Keep it Clear: Campaign to encourage communities to help our work by playing their part in protecting the sewer network. This includes not disposing of fats, oils, greases and other non-flushables down the sink or toilets or putting anything into surface water drains in the road.	AW	PCC, Parish Councils	AW AMP 6 and PCC LLFA budget	≤ 50 k	1		3		Env, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2020	New
31-C	Existing flood wardens	U, Fens	Newborough, Orton Waterville, West	Maintain relationships with existing flood wardens.	PCC	EA	PCC and EA in-house resources	Staff-time	1	2	3		Eff, Kno	Ongoing	On-target
32-C	New flood wardens	P-wide	All	Actively recruit more volunteers to the Flood Warden Scheme starting in priority areas. Provide annual training and relationship building event for all flood wardens and interested residents. Ideally would have one warden for each Parish area, subcatchment area or Ward.	PCC and EA	FloW Partnership	PCC LLFA budget and EA budgets/ in-house resources	≤ 50 k	1	2	3		Eff, Kno	2015 - 2020	New
33-C	Sustainable water	P-wide	All	Continue campaigns and projects promoting sustainable water to communities including Drop 20 water efficiency campaigns and RiverCare support (flood risk benefits come from general improvement in people's understanding of water management and their actions).	AW	EA, PECT, Keep Britain Tidy, PCC	AW AMP 6, EA budgets	≤ 50 k	1			4	Bus, Env, Hom, Kno	2015 - 2020	Progress
34-C	Permeable driveways	P-wide	All	Set up a campaign to discourage the paving over of drives and gardens with impermeable surfaces and raise awareness about the problems of urban creep.	PCC	AW	PCC LLFA budget	≤ 50 k	1		3	4	Env, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2020	New
35-C	Developer engagement	P-wide	All	Continue and increase engagement with developers regarding surface water management through forums, website, pre-application advice and promotion of Supplementary Planning Document.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1			4	Dev	2015 - 2020	In progress
36-C	Flood warnings	P-wide	All	Flood forecasting/warning service: Maintain current services, undertaking reviews of community based flood warning areas after improvements to forecast models or post-incident performance analysis. This service is underpinned by maintenance of flow gauging station and rain gauges throughout the catchment. Links to be made to PCC and NCC's rain gauge projects.	EA	NCC, PCC	EA budgets	≤ 50 k	1	2			Bus, Hom	Ongoing	In progress
37-C	Utilities and infrastructure	P-wide	All	Continued engagement with energy and water companies and other service providers about ensuring the resilience of infrastructure in Peterborough. Joint projects will be considered where appropriate.	PCC	EA, AW, UK Power Networks, Network Rail	PCC in-house resources. Potentially CIL if joint projects are identified.	Staff-time	1	2	3	4	Inf	Ongoing	In progress
38-P	MAFP	P-wide	All	Update Cambridge and Peterborough Multi-Agency Flood Plan using new flood maps, incident database and SFRA mapping to identify priority areas.	PCC	LRF	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time	1	2			Bus, Eff, Hom, Inf, Kno	2015 - 2020	New

39-P	Severe weather system	P-wide	All	Consider the use of a severe weather recording system to enable the LRF to be able to assess impacts on resources and budgets of extreme weather events.	PCC	LRF	PCC in-house resources / environment budget	≤ 50 k	1	2			Eff, Kno	2015 - 2020	New
40-P	Understanding the risk - Ortons	U	Orton Waterville, Orton Longueville	Complete flood risk assessment from all sources, communicate to community and work with community to understand future options for resilience.	EA	PCC	EA budget, EA and PCC in-house resources	≤ 50 k	1		3		Bus, Hom	2015 - 2020	Some obstacles
41-P	Welland flood banks refurbishment	Fens	Newborough, Glington & Wittering, Northborough	Re-review Welland Cradge Bank Performance Review project using outputs from updated River Welland model. Include review of the operation of the Crowland and Cowbit Washes. Implement recommendations from review sustaining the standard of service provided. Opportunities to improve river corridor habitats and improve the ecological resilience of the Maxey Cut to extreme high and low flows will be included as part of this project.	EA	PCC, Lincolnshire County Council, W&D IDB, Communities, WVP, Welland Rivers Trust	FDGiA, WFDGiA, several other sources to be sought including CIL	5 m - 10 m			3	4	Bus, Com, Dev, Eff, Env, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2025	New
42-P	Understanding the risk - West ward	U	West	Continue to work with the community and Flood Wardens to develop understanding of the local river response based on river levels and local knowledge. Develop appropriate actions to manage the risks.	EA and PCC	Flood Wardens, community, Flow Partnership	PCC and EA in-house resources. Other sources of funding will be sought as appropriate.	≤ 50 k	1		3		Hom	2015 - 2020	New
43-P	Understanding the risk - Fletton & Woodston	U	Fletton & Woodston	Work with the community to better understand flood risk in this ward, including the impact of combined sewers, and develop appropriate actions to manage the risk. Assess the modelling required to determine actual allowable discharge rates for sites discharging to Fletton Spring.	EA and PCC	Community, Flow Partnership	PCC and EA in-house resources. Other sources of funding will be sought as appropriate.	≤ 50 k	1		3		Bus, Hom	2015 - 2020	New
44-P	Werrington Brook improvements programme	U	Werrington North, Werrington South, Walton, North Bretton	A programme of works: Appraise options and develop detailed designs for water quality, habitat and flood risk improvements. Seek additional funding. Deliver community and business engagement schemes. Deliver in-channel improvements at various points along Marholm Brook and Werrington Brook.	EA and PCC	Werrington Neighbourhood Council, Welland Valley Partnership, Flow Partnership, Network Rail, local businesses and landowners	PCC LLFA budget, WFDGiA, FDGiA, WVP, AW AMP 6, CIL, other funding sources being sought such as community grants and business funding.	100 - 500 k			3	4	Bus, Com, Dev, Env, Hom	2015 - 2020	On-target
45-P	Brook Drain flood alleviation scheme	U	North Bretton	Comprehensive review of system. Develop and secure funding for a flood alleviation and WFD improvements scheme linked to Network Rail's proposed works to Werrington Junction. Investigate the need for and improvements to be gained from changing the operation of the Werrington penstock at the confluence with Marholm Brook and Brook Drain. Investigate options for control of diffuse pollution.	EA	PCC	FDGiA, Network Rail, CIL, PCC LLFA budget, WFDGiA	500 k - 1 m			3	4	Bus, Dev, Eff, Inf	2015 - 2020	New

46-P	Paston Brook flood alleviation scheme	U	North Ward	Comprehensive review of flood risk, investigating appropriate solution to manage the risk, which may include improving the A47 culverts on Paston Brook.	EA	PCC, AW	FDGiA, PCC LLFA budget, AW AMP 6	1 m - 5 m				3	Env, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2025	New	
47-P	Understanding the risk - Stanground Central	U	Stanground Central	Work with the community to better understand flood risk in this ward and develop appropriate actions to manage the risk. Includes consideration of flow monitoring on the Lode, modelling to determine the actual allowable discharge rates for sites discharging to Stanground Lode, and removal of surface water from combined sewers.	FloW Partnership	Community	WFD GiA, EA and PCC in-house resources. Other sources of funding will be sought as appropriate.	≤ 50 k	1			3	Bus, Eff, Hom	2015 - 2020	New	
48-P	Understanding the risk - Rivergate	U	Central	Work with local businesses and partners to better understand the risk around Rivergate. Undertake additional mapping of sewers if needed. Determine whether further works are required. Link works in with highway improvements.	FloW Partnership	Local businesses	AW AMP 7 business plan, PCC LLFA budget, local businesses	≤ 50 k				3	Bus	2020 - 2025	New	
49-P	Peterborough adaptation plan	P-wide	All	Develop a partnership adaptation plan for Peterborough to enable the City to be more resilient to changes in severe weather, climate, resource availability etc.	PCC	FloW Partnership, Environment Capital Steering Group	PCC environment budget and other sources of funding will also be sought.	≤ 50 k	1	2		3	4	Agr, Bus, Com, Dev, Eff, Env, Hom, Inf, Kno	2015 - 2020	New
50-P	Rain gauges	P-wide	Barnack, Bretton North, Central, Dogsthorpe, East, Eye & Thorney, Fletton & Woodston, Glington & Wittering, North, Northborough, Newborough, Orton with Hampton, Orton Longueville, Orton Waterville, Paston, Stanground Central, Werrington North, West	Install rain gauge(s) in Peterborough to provide data for warnings and response, incident reporting and long-term records for use by schools and PCC.	Peterborough DNA	Local schools	Peterborough DNA, PCC LLFA funding	≤ 50 k	1	2				Eff, Kno	2015 - 2020	On-target
51-P	Dogsthorpe Ward flood alleviation scheme	U	Dogsthorpe	Work in partnership with the community to better understand the risk in this area and to develop options for reducing surface water flood risk. Consider retrofit of sustainable drainage systems and an outlet in the embankment. Implement preferred option.	PCC	AW, community	PCC, AW AMP 7 business plan	50 - 100 k				3	Hom	2015 - 2020	New	
52-P	Stewards House Drain	Fens	Eye & Thorney	Undertake capacity improvement works to Stewards House Drain	NLDIDB	PCC, local school, Parish Council	FDGiA, NLDIDB budget, PCC LLFA budget, local beneficiaries	50 - 100 k				3	Bus, Com, Hom	2015 - 2020	On-target	



53-P	Counter Drain flood resilience scheme	Fens	East	Make the channel more resilient to pump failure and failure of the banks. Reduce the frequency of flooding.	Flow Partnership	Landowners	All riparian owners	100 - 500 k		2	3	4	Agr, Env, Inf	2015 - 2020	Some obstacles
54-P	Wansford flood alleviation scheme	RW	Outside Peterborough, Glington & Wittering	Work with professional partners and community to develop and secure funding for a flood alleviation scheme. Involves a comprehensive review of flood risk and existing management assets and investigation of appropriate solutions to sustain the standard of service that they provide.	EA	CCC, NCC, Community, PCC	FDGiA, WFDGiA, other funding to be sought	500 k - 1 m			3		Bus, Hom	2020 - 2025	On-target
55-P	Whittlesey Washes (Nene Washes) works	Fens	Outside Peterborough	Improvement to banks of the Washes to reduce the chances of breach. Essential works under the Reservoirs Act, arising from the Whittlesey Washes Probable Maximum Flow study and the section 10 Inspection Report. Includes work to Stanground green wheel cycle route.	EA	NLD IDB, PCC, CCC	FDGiA, local levy, NLD IDB, local beneficiaries	> 10 m			3		Agr, Bus, Dev, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2020	In progress
56-P	City centre combined sewers	U	Central, West	Upon redevelopment of sites or significant highway improvements push for removal of surface water discharges to combined sewers. Outside of these sites consider partnership projects (such as SuDS retrofit schemes) to drive this change forward and achieve a reduction in flood risk from the combined sewers.	PCC	AW, developers	CIL, new PCC capital budget, developers, AW AMP 6 and 7	100 - 500 k			3	4	Bus, Eff, Hom, Inf	2015 - 2020	New
57-P	Understanding Ravensthorpe	U	Ravensthorpe	Exercise to understand why Ravensthorpe scores highly in the climate change susceptibility work and plan for this accordingly with future actions.	PCC	FloW Partnership	PCC in-house resources	Staff-time			3	4	Hom, Kno	2015-2020	New
58-P	City Council - sustainable water	P-wide	All	Undertake a variety of measures to help deliver the Environment Capital Action Plan, by ensuring best use of natural resources and promoting protection of water environments (e.g reducing water consumption and minimising pollution).	PCC	-	PCC strategic resources, framework contractors or environment budget	Staff-time				4	Eff, Env	2015 - 2020	In progress
59-P	Emergency response	P-wide	All	As warning of flooding is given prepare for the event through communications and implementation of the Multi Agency Flood Plan. Undertake response activities in accordance with the roles of Category 1 and 2 emergency responders.	LRF	Flood wardens, FloW Partnership	In-house budgets, emergency resilience budgets	Unknown	1	2	3		Bus, Com, Hom, Inf	Ongoing	On-target
60-P	Riverside pathway flood alleviation	Fletton & Woodston	U	Work with landowners in the area to develop options and seek funding to reduce the impact of flooding to key city centre cycle and pedestrian routes (Green Wheel and other highways). Could be combined into a more holistic community scheme involving improvements to aesthetic environment, amenity, safety and biodiversity.	Railworld and PCC	Network Rail, EA, RiverCare, PECT	In-house budgets, emergency resilience budgets	≤ 50 k			3	4	Com, Inf	2015 - 2020	New
61-P	Woodland creation for flood risk	P-wide	All	Encourage opportunities for targeted new woodland creation where it will help to mitigate flood flow issues, at the same time as contributing to biodiversity enhancement and green infrastructure provision.	PCC and PECT	Woodland Trust	Funding to be sought	≤ 50 k				4	Agr, Bus, Env, Hom	2015 - 2025	New



This page is intentionally left blank

## Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy

### Equality Impact Assessment:

#### Initial assessment

#### What are the proposed outcomes of the policy?

Peterborough experiences flood risk from a variety of sources and significant budgets are spent every year by a range of organisations in order to reduce that risk. The Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy provides information on the level of flood risk experienced, the organisations managing those risks and how works are funded. It also sets out a co-ordinated plan of future actions for all the flood risk management organisations in the area.

#### Which individuals or groups are most likely to be affected?

All residents, businesses, landowners and community groups living or working in an area of flood risk and Peterborough's flood risk management organisations.

#### Now consider whether any of the following groups will be disproportionately affected:

Equality Group	Note any positive or negative effects
Particular age groups	There is no evidence to show that the strategy will have a disproportionately positive or negative impact on a particular age group.
Disabled people	There is no evidence to show that the strategy will have a disproportionately positive or negative impact on disabled people.
Married couples or those entered into a civil partnership	There is no evidence to show that the strategy will have a disproportionately positive or negative impact on married couples or those entered into a civil partnership.
Pregnant women or women on maternity leave	There is no evidence to show that the strategy will have a disproportionately positive or negative impact on pregnant women or women on maternity leave.
Particular ethnic groups	The document is written in English. There is a glossary at the end of the document to explain any technical terms used.
Those of a particular religion or who hold a particular belief	There is no evidence to show that the strategy will have a disproportionately positive or negative impact on people due to their religion or beliefs.
Male/Female	There is no evidence to show that the strategy will have a disproportionately positive or negative impact on people due to gender (including transgender).
Those proposing to undergo, currently undergoing or who have undergone gender reassignment	
Sexual orientation	

#### What information is available to help you understand the effect this will have on the groups identified above?

The consultation and engagement that has been carried out since 2010 to enable the City Council to research what the strategy should contain and what its approach should be.

The many years of experience of the other flood risk management authorities and emergency services in Peterborough of responding to flood events and working to address community concerns.

Actions will need to have their own equality impact assessment carried out by the lead partner before the actions are implemented. Any potential impacts will need to be fully considered through the design processes and appropriate consultation undertaken.

In drafting the strategy officers have considered all of the equality strands and this initial review does not raise any serious issues.

**Who will be the beneficiaries of the strategy?**

Peterborough residents, flood wardens, communities and community groups (such as Parish Councils), local businesses, City Council officers, landowners, developers, Peterborough’s flood risk management organisations such as the Environment Agency and Anglian Water. These benefits are delivered firstly through the production of the strategy (raising awareness) and then through the implementation of the action plan.

**Has the policy been explained to those it might affect directly or indirectly?**

The strategy has been developed in close liaison with the organisations who are responsible for managing flood risk in Peterborough and therefore who are proposing to use their resources to carry out the actions listed in the strategy.

Engagement has been taking place since 2011 with communities and individuals in Peterborough that are at risk of flooding and information learned from the events, conversations and responses has been used to develop this plan.

At the end of 2014 we held a public consultation on the strategy, consulting flood risk management organisations, Parish Councils, flood wardens, Neighbourhood Councils, local community associations, developers and appropriate local and national charities. The strategy was also available on the Council’s website.

Once the strategy is adopted and each action is further developed, local communities directly affected by the implementation of the action will be closely involved to ensure schemes deliver the best outcomes for Peterborough.

**Can any differences be justified as appropriate or necessary?**

Officers have concluded that the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy will have positive impacts on Peterborough. There is no evidence that the document may result in disproportionate impacts on equality or community relations. Therefore there is no need to proceed past the initial assessment stage of the Equality Impact Assessment process.

**Are any remedial actions required?**


No remedial action is required

**Once implemented, how will you monitor the actual impact?**

The monitoring chapter of the strategy sets out how the strategy will be reviewed and how progress on the actions will be monitored. The Flood and Water Management Partnership will be responsible for monitoring the strategy. The lead partner for each action will be responsible for considering equality in the design process and on monitoring the impacts.

<b>Policy review date</b>	To be reviewed when the strategy is reviewed.
---------------------------	---



<b>Assessment completed by</b>	Julia Chatterton
<b>Date Initial EqlA completed</b>	June 2015
<b>Signed by Head of Service</b>	

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>CABINET</b>	AGENDA ITEM No.
<b>21 SEPTEMBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Cabinet Member(s) responsible:	Councillor David Seaton, Cabinet Member for Resources	
Contact Officer(s):	John Harrison, Corporate Director Resources Steven Pilsworth, Service Director Financial Services	Tel. 452520 Tel. 384564

**MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY 2016/17 TO 2025/26**

R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S	
<b>FROM :</b> Corporate Director Resources	<b>Deadline date :</b> n/a
<p>That Cabinet notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The financial pressures in the current financial year and the continuing work by CMT to deliver a balanced budget; and</li> <li>2. The forecast budget gap for the financial year 2016/17 and onwards, the key assumptions currently included in the MTFS forecast, and the significant uncertainty surrounding next and future years' government funding for local authorities.</li> </ol> <p>That Cabinet recommends to Council:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approval of amendments to the 'Budget Framework Procedure Rules' to follow a two stage budget process as set out in section 7 of this report.</li> </ol>	

**1. ORIGIN OF REPORT**

- 1.1 This report is submitted to Cabinet following discussion by the Corporate Management Team (CMT), Cabinet Policy Forum, and the cross party Budget Working Group.

**2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

- 2.1 This report comes to Cabinet as part of the Council's agreed process within the Budget and Policy framework that requires Cabinet to initiate and consider financial strategy and budget proposals in order to set a balanced budget for the forthcoming financial year.
- 2.2 The purpose of the report is to:
- Update Members on the forecast financial position of the Council for both the current and future financial years;
  - To outline national and local issues which will need consideration within the medium term financial strategy for 2016/17 onwards; and
  - To set out the proposed process and timetable for the 2016/17 budget process including dates for the 'budget conversation' with the public.



- 2.3 This report is for Cabinet to consider under its Terms of Reference Number 3.2.1 which states ‘to take collective responsibility for the delivery of all strategic Executive functions within the Council’s Major Policy and Budget Framework and lead the Council’s overall improvement programmes to deliver excellent services’.

### 3. TIMESCALE

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>YES</b>	If Yes, date for relevant Cabinet Meeting	21 September 2015
Date for relevant Council meeting	14 October 2015	Date for submission to Government Dept.	

### 4. JULY BUDGET POSITION

- 4.1 **REVENUE BUDGET:** The approved revenue budget for 2015/16 is £139.7m. The year-end outturn, based on reported departmental information as at end of July 2015, is forecast to be £139.6m, which is a forecast underspend of £59k. The summary position is shown in table 1 and illustrated in graph 1 below.

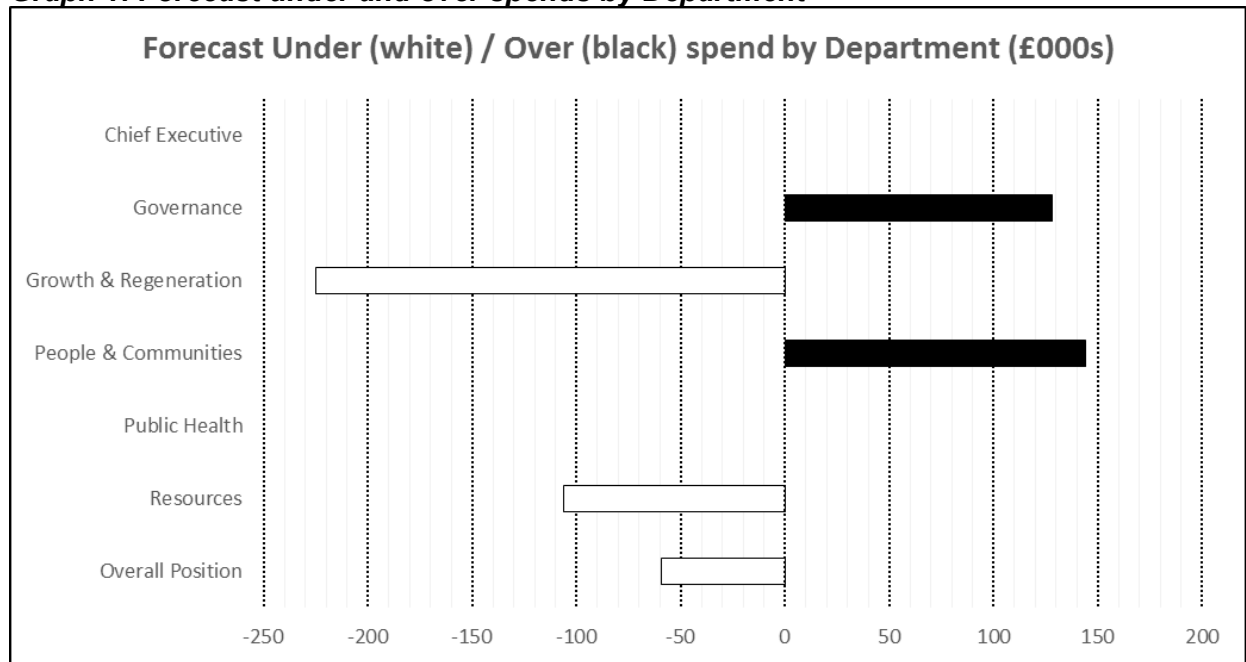
**Table 1: Summary of forecast outturn position as at end of July (month 4)**

Previous Variance (June) £000	DEPARTMENT	Budget 2015/16 £000	Forecast Outturn £000	Forecast Variance £000
0	Chief Executive	410	410	0
35	Governance	5,669	5,797	128
-215	Growth & Regeneration	12,416	12,191	-225
669	People & Communities	69,665	69,809	144
0	Public Health	-455	-455	0
897	Resources	51,968	51,862	-106
<b>1,386</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>139,673</b>	<b>139,614</b>	<b>- 59</b>

*NB A negative number means a forecast underspend against the budget*

- 4.2 Further information is provided in Appendices 1 and 2 – which show the forecast for each service area and an explanation of key budget variances (those over £100k).
- 4.3 CMT regularly receives updates on the in-year budget position including a report tracking the delivery of the savings agreed by Council on 4<sup>th</sup> March 2015. This information is shared and discussed with Cabinet and Budget Working Group as part of the process to formulate next year’s budget proposals. CMT continues to identify and implement specific actions to keep expenditure within the approved budget and to deal with emerging budget pressures.
- 4.4 Whilst the forecast is for a small underspend at the year end, there are some emerging in-year pressures that will have an ongoing impact in future years and will therefore need to be factored into next year’s budget proposals. These pressures are discussed in section 6 below.

**Graph 1: Forecast under and over spends by Department**



4.5 **CAPITAL PROGRAMME:** The revised Capital Programme as at end of July is £202m, which includes £92m for invest to save schemes (I2S). The agreed investment as per the Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFS) was £141.4m. This increase is due to slippage of projects from 2014/15 into the current financial year

4.6 The actual capital expenditure as at end of July is £18.4m (9% of the revised budget). A full review of what is likely to be spent by the year end is currently underway by Departments.

**Table 2: Summary of capital programme position as at end of July (month 4)**

Capital Programme 2015/16					
Capital Programme by Directorate	MTFS Budget 2014/15 £000	Revised Budget £000	Budget to Date £000	Actual Expenditure £000	Total Spent Against Budget
Governance	540	447	215	-3	-1%
Adult Social Care	2,020	2,678	1,037	22	1%
Communities	2,927	4,324	2,141	334	8%
Growth & Regeneration	17,850	27,356	9,659	7,395	27%
Resources - CHS	32,049	34,989	11,930	3,932	11%
Resources - Renewable Energy	500	1,680	560	2	0%
Resources - Other	30,678	38,567	11,048	6,329	16%
Invest to Save	54,791	91,930	30,643	398	0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>141,355</b>	<b>201,971</b>	<b>67,233</b>	<b>18,409</b>	<b>9%</b>
<b>Financed by:</b>					
Grants & Contributions	16,920	21,773	2,880	2,880	13%
Capital Receipts	11,820	13,670	2,755	2,755	20%
Borrowing	112,615	166,528	61,598	12,774	8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>141,355</b>	<b>201,971</b>	<b>67,233</b>	<b>18,409</b>	<b>9%</b>

## 5. NATIONAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCIAL CONTEXT

- 5.1 Core funding for local government was reduced by 40% over the course of the previous Parliament and the new Government is set to make further significant reductions in public spending in the forthcoming autumn spending review. On 8<sup>th</sup> July 2015 the Chancellor announced that the government will reduce public sector spending by £37 billion to achieve a Budget Surplus in 2019/20. His Budget speech set out around £17 billion of measures that will reduce the deficit, including £12 billion from welfare reform and £5 billion from tackling tax avoidance, evasion and noncompliance. The Government will set out plans to deliver the remaining £20 billion of reductions in the spending review.
- 5.2 The spending review is currently underway and is due to be published on 25<sup>th</sup> November 2015, with the Local Government Finance Settlement following this sometime near Christmas or early in the New Year. There is therefore considerable uncertainty as to the amount of government grant Peterborough City Council will receive in 2016/17 and onwards, and the lateness of the announcement, in terms of local government's statutory deadlines to set a budget and Council Tax, only adds to this uncertainty.
- 5.3 Other announcements made in the summer budget relevant to local government were as follows:
- There will be no further cuts to local government funding in 2015/16, apart from the in-year reductions to the Public Health Grant which were announced before the Summer Budget.
  - From April 2016, a new National Living Wage of £7.20 an hour for the over 25s will be introduced. This will rise to over £9 an hour by 2020. It is claimed by the Treasury that businesses will be able to fund this through the reduction in corporation tax. The impact of this through the Council's partners needs to be considered further, with the care sector in particular expressing concern over the impact. The MTFs included a cost for the living wage of £7.85 for 28 members of staff costing £22k. A rise to £9.00 would be an approximate impact for the Council of £30k or £8k additional cost and not until 2020.
  - From November 2015 the standard rate of Insurance Premium Tax will be increased from 6% to 9.5%. Estimated impact for the Council is £30k.
  - Public sector pay will increase by 1% a year for 4 years from 2016-17. In addition, as part of the forthcoming Spending Review, the government will continue to examine pay reforms and modernise the terms and conditions of public sector workers. This will include a renewed focus on reforming progression pay, and considering legislation where necessary to achieve the government's objectives.
  - The government will work with Local Government Pension Scheme administering authorities to ensure that they pool investments to significantly reduce costs, while maintaining overall investment performance.
  - Climate Change Levy exemption for renewable electricity to be removed. Possible impact for the Council £125k loss of income for the Energy Recovery Facility. Further work is required here as this only takes into account the Council energy production, rather than possible impacts on contracts where renewable energy forms part of the cost.
  - 18-21-year-olds will not be entitled to claim housing benefit automatically, with a new "earn to learn" obligation.
  - The government will lower the cap on the total amount of benefits an out of work family can receive, from £26,000 to £20,000.

## ITEM 10(b) – FOR INFORMATION

- The benefit reductions may impact on council tax support (as benefit and tax credit income reduces, entitlement to council tax support increases).
  - To help ensure Local Authorities are able to protect the most vulnerable housing benefit claimants due to the new Cap amount, the government will provide £800 million of funding for Discretionary Housing Payments over the next 5 years.
  - From September 2017, the free childcare entitlement will be doubled from 15 hours to 30 hours a week for working parents of 3 and 4 year olds.
  - From 2020-21 the government guarantees that all revenue raised from Vehicle Excise Duty (VED) in England will be allocated to a new Roads Fund and invested directly back into the strategic road network (via the Department of Transport).
  - The government intends to support towns and counties to play their part in growing the economy, offering them the opportunity to agree devolution deals, and providing local people with the levers they need to boost growth.
  - The government will consult on devolving powers on Sunday trading to city mayors and Local Authorities
- 5.4 In June 2015, the Local Government Association (LGA) published its annual future funding model for councils using data contained within Local Government financial returns along with March 2015 public spending forecasts from the independent Office of Budget Responsibility.
- 5.5 The LGA forecast model assumes that core funding for Local Government will reduce from 2016/17 to 2019/20 by 12.1%, 11.6% and 4.7% respectively with funding increasing by 7.1% in 2019/20. In the absence of any more reliable data, these reductions have been used in the MTFs position discussed below.
- 5.6 Nationally, the LGA funding model shows that local government faces a funding gap of some £5.5 billion in 2015/16 increasing to over £10 billion by 2018/19, before shrinking to £9.5 billion by 2019/20. They also note that with social care and waste spending absorbing a rising proportion of the resources available to Councils, funding for other council services will reduce with service reductions starting to account for a higher proportion of savings than efficiencies from 2015/16 onwards.

## 6. UPDATED MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL FORECAST

- 6.1 At its meeting on 4<sup>th</sup> March 2015, the Council approved the ten year financial strategy for the years 2015 – 2025. This showed an initial budget gap of over £10m for 2016/17 comprising a forecast grant reduction of £3m from central government and the need to meet £7m of pressures (net of any new savings proposed). It was also made clear in the Budget Report that any further reductions in public spending would further increase the budget gap and this is indeed the case, as the latest MTFs position factors in further reductions in government grant forecast by the Local Government Association.

**Table 3: Forecast MTFs Position 2016/17 to 2020/21**

	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
MTFS Budget Gap (March 2015)	10,149	14,087	17,470	20,518	22,274
Public Health Grant reduction	673	673	673	673	673
Further grant reductions	6,013	13,092	15,383	11,234	11,234
Emerging pressures	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
<b>Updated Budget Gap</b>	<b>18,835</b>	<b>29,852</b>	<b>35,526</b>	<b>34,425</b>	<b>36,181</b>
<b>Year on year deficit target</b>	<b>18,835</b>	<b>11,017</b>	<b>5,674</b>	<b>-1,101</b>	<b>1,756</b>

- 6.2 Table 3 is a reminder of the financial strategy for the five years from 2016/17 onwards and has been updated for the following:
- The impact on Peterborough City Council of the Local Government Association’s views on future funding (Public Health Grant and general grants to local government) as discussed in section 5 above, and
  - A provisional estimate of the amount of budget needed to meet emerging budget pressures – these are discussed further in 6.4 below.
- 6.3 The Council will therefore need to identify and implement at least £18.8m of savings in 2016/17 to deliver a balanced budget. This forecast assumes a 2% per annum increase in Council Tax from 2016/17 onwards.
- 6.4 Departments are currently modelling the potential financial impacts of a variety of emerging budget pressures arising in the current year and in the new financial year onwards. Initial work has identified some £2 million for 2016/17 onwards; this includes:
- **Changes in legislation:** reduction in income from the sale of power due to the government removing the Climate Change levy, and increased costs of looking after children in care until the age of 25.
  - **Increased demand for the service:** For example: growth in the number of Unaccompanied Asylum Seeking Children needing support after the age of 18, increasing need to undertake Deprivation of Liberty safeguards for adults in care homes, and rise in the use of social care interpreters.
  - **Reduction in government specific grants:** for example: Youth Justice Grant, Care Act Funding Grant, and Special Educational Needs grants.
  - **Local issues:** reduction in rental income arising from a rent review at the largest site within the Council’s property portfolio and loss of income from mausoleum units.
- 6.5 This is very likely to change further as estimates are refined and other budget pressures are quantified. In particular, the potentially higher contract costs arising from the introduction of the Living Wage are not yet included in the £2m figure.

## **7. PROPOSED BUDGET SETTING APPROACH AND TIMETABLE**

- 7.1 This section of the report sets out a proposed approach and timetable for the 2016/17 budget setting process that will require Council approval as the proposals are not in line with the Budget and Policy Framework in the Council’s Constitution. The Budget and Policy Framework rules are to be reviewed more generally as part of the move to an alternative governance structure and these changes will therefore be approved at a future Council meeting.
- 7.2 It is proposed that the budget process will have two phases for Cabinet to put forward budget proposals for Council approval and will follow the same approach adopted for

## ITEM 10(b) – FOR INFORMATION

last year's budget setting. Given the expected lateness of the Local Government Financial Settlement, this two-phased approach will allow the Council to give the maximum time possible for public consultation on its budget proposals. An additional benefit of this approach is that the early agreement of Phase 1 budget proposals in the December before the start of the new financial year gives Departments more time to implement these proposals, some of which may require long lead in times to achieve successful implementation.

- **Phase 1:** Departments will work on budget options that will contribute towards reducing the budget gap in future financial years. These options will be discussed with Cabinet Members and with the cross party Budget Working Group. Following feedback from Joint Scrutiny and a budget conversation with residents, partner organisations and businesses, Cabinet will recommend the first tranche of budget proposals to a rescheduled Council meeting on 17<sup>th</sup> December 2015.
- **Phase 2:** Cabinet will recommend further budget proposals to enable Council set a lawful and balanced budget, along with the 2016/17 Council Tax, at its meeting on 9<sup>th</sup> March 2016. These further budget proposals will again be consulted on during February 2016 to ensure that decisions made reflect community views.

7.3 The proposed timeline for the process is outlined in table 4. This incorporates the two key statutory deadlines the Council must meet during this process namely:

- The Council Tax Support Scheme must be approved by the end of January.
- The budget and Council Tax must be approved by the 11<sup>th</sup> March.

**Table 4: Proposed approach and timetable for the 2016/17 budget setting process**

MEETING	CONTENT	DATE
<b>PHASE ONE</b>		
Cabinet	Consider the first tranche of budget proposals including proposals on Council Tax Support Scheme	25 <sup>th</sup> November 2015
Scrutiny	Formal scrutiny of budget proposals	26 <sup>th</sup> November 2015
Cabinet	To recommend the first tranche of budget proposals to Council having regard to feedback from Scrutiny and the public	7 <sup>th</sup> December 2015
Council	Approve the first tranche of budget proposals	17 <sup>th</sup> December 2015
<b>PHASE TWO</b>		
Cabinet	To recommend the 2016/17 Council Tax Support Scheme to Council having regard to feedback from Scrutiny and the public. To agree the Council Tax base, estimated position on the Collection Fund and the NNDR1 tax base position.	18 <sup>th</sup> January 2016
Council	Approve the 2016/17 Council Tax Support Scheme	27 <sup>th</sup> January 2016
Cabinet	Consider the second tranche of budget proposals	8 <sup>th</sup> February 2016
Scrutiny	Formal scrutiny of budget proposals	10 <sup>th</sup> February 2016
Cabinet	To recommend the 2016/17 budget and Council Tax to Council having regard to feedback from Scrutiny and the public	29 <sup>th</sup> February 2016
Council	Approve the 2016/17 budget and Council Tax	9 <sup>th</sup> March 2016

7.4 This process for setting the 2016/17 budget requires Council approval (to be sought at the Council meeting on 14<sup>th</sup> October 2015) as it differs from that included in the Council's Constitution. In addition the timetable requires new meetings to be set up for Cabinet, Joint Scrutiny and Council during phase 1 so that the maximum time possible can be given to develop budget proposals and to consult upon them.



7.5 In addition Council is asked to note that the budget conversation will begin at the date of the publication of the Cabinet report and prior to the Cabinet meetings on 25<sup>th</sup> November 2015 and 8<sup>th</sup> February 2016. Experience has shown through previous budget consultations, that there is more media and public interest generated on the day of dispatch and it is recommended that, in order to get as much feedback as possible and allow sufficient time on the proposals, Council should capture this opportunity (see table 5 below).

**Table 5: Budget conversation timetable**

Phase	Dates if conversation starts on date of dispatch of cabinet report	Dates if conversation waits until after Cabinet has met and call in period finished
Phase 1	17 <sup>th</sup> November to 16 <sup>th</sup> December 2015 (30 days)	1 <sup>st</sup> December to 16 <sup>th</sup> December 2015 (16 days)
Phase 2	29 <sup>th</sup> January to 8 <sup>th</sup> March 2016 (40 days)	12 <sup>th</sup> February to 8 <sup>th</sup> March 2016 (26 days)

7.6 The following budget discussions will be held during the two budget conversation phases in order to enable residents, partner organisations, businesses and other interested parties to feedback on budget proposals:

- Staff meetings
- Discussion with the Trade Unions.
- Discussion with the business community
- Borderline Peterborough Local Commissioning Group
- Peterborough Housing Partnership
- Greater Peterborough Partnership City Leaders Forum
- Disability Forum
- Connect group
- Schools Forum
- Parish Councils
- Peterborough Community Assistance Scheme
- Youth Council

7.7 A hard copy of the budget proposals and the Budget Conversation document will be available in all libraries as well as the Town Hall and Bayard Place reception desks. The Council will also receive responses via an on-line survey on its website. The Budget Conversation will be promoted through local media and through the Council's Facebook and Twitter accounts to encourage as many people as possible to have their say.

7.8 The budget will maintain the Council's commitment to deliver the Sustainable Communities Strategy and to meet the needs of the people of our city against the backdrop of the challenging economic times. The budget will be set to deliver the Council's priorities for the coming year as follows:

- Growth, regeneration and economic development to bring new investments and jobs. Supporting people into work and off benefits is vital to the city's economy and to the wellbeing of the people concerned.
- Improving educational attainment and skills for all children and young people, allowing them to seize the opportunities offered by new jobs and our university provision, thereby keeping their talent and skills in the city.
- Safeguarding vulnerable children and adults.
- Pursuing the Environment Capital agenda to position Peterborough as a leading city in environmental matters, including reducing the city's carbon footprint.
- Supporting the city's culture trust Vivacity to continue to deliver arts and culture.
- Keeping our communities safe, cohesive and healthy.
- To achieve the best health and wellbeing for the city.

## **8. ANTICIPATED OUTCOMES**

- 8.1 Following approval by Council on 14<sup>th</sup> October 2015, CMT will develop budget proposals in order to meet the budget timetable and process proposed in this report.

## **9. REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 9.1 The Cabinet is responsible for initiating Budget Proposals within the Council's Budget & Policy Framework Procedure Rules. The proposed approach and timetable for the 2016/17 budget setting process contained within this report varies from that contained within the Procedure Rules and Cabinet is being asked to put forward this alternative, two stage process, for Council approval. The two stage process was used last year and was successful in enabling the Council to set a lawful and balanced budget. Another benefit of the two stage approach is that the early agreement of Phase 1 budget proposals in the December before the start of the new financial year gives Departments more time to implement these proposals, some of which may require long lead in times to achieve successful implementation.

## **10. ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED**

- 10.1 No alternative option has been considered as the Cabinet is responsible under the Constitution for initiating Budget Proposals and the Council is statutorily obliged to set a lawful and balanced budget by 11<sup>th</sup> March annually.

## **11. IMPLICATIONS**

- 11.1 Elected Members: Members must have regards to the advice of the Section 151 Officer. The Council may take decisions which are at variance with this advice, providing there are reasonable grounds to do so.
- 11.2 Legal Implications: These are considered in the main part of the report.

## **12. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Council Constitution – Part 3, Section 3 – Executive Functions – Executive Delegations

Council Constitution – Part 4, Section 6 – Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules

Local Government Association, 'Future Funding outlook for councils 2019/20', Interim 2015 Update

## APPENDIX 1: FORECAST OUTTURN AS AT END JULY

Department	Budget 2015/16 £k	Forecast Outturn 2015/16 £k	Variance 2015/16 £k
<b>CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S DEPARTMENT</b>			
Chief Execs Office	328	328	0
Chief Execs Departmental Support	82	82	0
<b>TOTAL CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>GOVERNANCE</b>			
Director of Governance	340	340	0
Legal & Democratic Servs	3,218	3,196	-22
Human Resources	1,538	1,522	-16
Performance & Information	1,232	1,208	-24
City Servs & Comms - HoS	443	430	-13
City Servs & Comms- Regulatory Servs	334	214	-120
City Servs & Comms- Parking Servs	-2,371	-2,256	115
City Servs & Comms- Communications	270	266	-4
City Servs & Comms- CCTV, Resilience & Health & Safety	515	615	100
City Servs & Comms- Markets, Tourism & Events	150	262	112
<b>TOTAL GOVERNANCE</b>	<b>5,669</b>	<b>5,797</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>GROWTH AND REGENERATION</b>			
Director, OP & JV	697	715	18
Development & Construction	184	126	-58
Sustainable Growth Strategy	1,301	1,249	-52
Peterborough Highway Services	10,234	10,101	-133
<b>TOTAL GROWTH AND REGENERATION</b>	<b>12,416</b>	<b>12,191</b>	<b>-225</b>
<b>PEOPLE AND COMMUNITIES</b>			
Director of People and Communities	738	588	-150
Adult Services	37,229	36,906	-323
Communities	4,565	4,643	78
Children's Services and Safeguarding	24,038	24,275	237
Education	2,546	2,562	16
Business Management & Commercial Ops	549	835	286
<b>TOTAL PEOPLE AND COMMUNITIES</b>	<b>69,665</b>	<b>69,809</b>	<b>144</b>
<b>PUBLIC HEALTH</b>			
Public Health	-455	-455	0
<b>TOTAL PUBLIC HEALTH</b>	<b>-455</b>	<b>-455</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>RESOURCES</b>			
Director's Office	230	230	0
Financial Services	3,310	3,310	0

**ITEM 10(b) – FOR INFORMATION**

<b>Department</b>	<b>Budget 2015/16 £k</b>	<b>Forecast Outturn 2015/16 £k</b>	<b>Variance 2015/16 £k</b>
Capital Financing	23,645	22,675	-970
Corporate Items	-5,016	-5,016	0
Peterborough Serco Strategic Partnership	6,984	6,984	0
ICT	4,087	4,087	0
Commercial Group	4,965	4,965	0
Amey Peterborough & Waste Management	11,052	11,202	150
Westcombe Engineering	-24	-24	0
Energy	10	10	0
Vivacity / Cultural Services	2,703	2,703	0
Cemeteries, Cremation & Registrars	-1,182	-1,182	0
Corporate Property	-310	-52	258
Education and People Resources	1,514	1,970	456
<b>TOTAL RESOURCES</b>	<b>51,968</b>	<b>51,862</b>	<b>-106</b>
<b>TOTAL GENERAL FUND</b>	<b>139,673</b>	<b>139,614</b>	<b>-59</b>

**APPENDIX 2: EXPLANATION OF KEY VARIANCES**

Department - Services	Variance over £100k	Explanation for Variance
GOV - City Servs & Comms- Regulatory Servs	-120	Land charges income is forecast to exceed the budgeted target by £92k. Across regulatory services, spend management work undertaken to review supplies and services budgets and extract savings from these where possible has continued to deliver additional savings.
GOV - City Servs & Comms- Parking Servs	115	Income from car parking is lower than budgeted.
GOV - City Servs & Comms- CCTV, Resilience & Health + Safety	100	The CCTV budget is £73k adverse, due mainly to a continued shortfall in contract income compared to the budgeted level. Income earned by the Health and Safety team is also down (£27k) following changes in Construction (Design & Management) (CDM) regulations.
GOV - City Servs & Comms- Markets, Tourism & Events	112	Rental income from the City Market is £70k lower than the target. Expenditure on events in the city centre is also set to exceed the budget by £37k.
GROWTH - Peterborough Highway Services	-133	This is showing a saving in the budget (on top of the £450k MTFS saving already built into the budget) due to the number of people using the free bus passes being less than anticipated.
PEOPLE - Director of People and Communities	-150	A savings target of £176k has been agreed by the Director of People and Communities. August budgetary control returns will be robustly reviewed and challenged to begin to identify savings to off-set this target.
PEOPLE – Adult Services	-323	Additional Savings initiatives have been identified in Adult Services to offset the underachievement on MTFS Savings targets, these have over delivered by £300k.
PEOPLE - Children's Services and Safeguarding	237	Of the £237k adverse reported £88k relates to the Children Social Care – Travel, panel costs, subscriptions, recruitment costs and final salary payment to the Children Services Director.  £134k relates to the Short Breaks units, Manor and Cherry Lodge. The Short Breaks Units have historically received significant income from both Health and Other Local Authorities which has reduced in 2014-15 and 2015-16. A review of Short Breaks provision has recently been commissioned by the Corporate Director People and Communities.

**ITEM 10(b) – FOR INFORMATION**

Department - Services	Variance over £100k	Explanation for Variance
PEOPLE – Business Management & Commercial Ops	286	<p>Of the £286k adverse reported £130k relates to Interpretation costs and is based on 2014-15 outturn. The budget for interpretation costs has recently been transferred from Children's Social Care to Commissioning and it is anticipated that the forecast variance will reduce.</p> <p>£80k relates to Passenger Transport for Children Looked After. The prior year saving target applied to this budget has not been achieved</p> <p>£70k relates to High Level Family Support, Commissioned services for Children. This expenditure is part of the preventative strategy to stop Children coming into care.</p>
RESOURCES – Capital Financing	-970	Savings anticipated on interest payments for new debt and that taken last year, and savings on the amounts put aside in order to repay debt as part of the minimum revenue provision (MRP).
RESOURCES – Amey Peterborough & Waste Management	150	The sale of electricity generated by the Energy from Waste facility will no longer be exempt from the Climate Change Levy, following the removal of this exemption for renewably sourced energy announced in the Chancellor's budget. This adversely affects the value of the electricity that can be sold.
RESOURCES – Corporate Property	258	A rent review at the largest site on the Council's property portfolio has resulted in a reduction in income. However a potential further pressure of £1.6m had it not been possible to negotiate a lease has been averted.
RESOURCES – Education & People Resources	456	Of the £456k adverse variance, £400k relates to Home to School Transport budgets. The adverse variance is based on the 2014-15 academic year cohort of pupils in Mainstream and Special Schools. MTFs Savings have not been achieved. The forecast will be revised once the 2015-16 academic year cohort of pupils is in place and all home to school transport contracts have been procured.



This page is intentionally left blank

<b>EMPLOYMENT COMMITTEE</b>	AGENDA ITEM No.
<b>17 SEPTEMBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Contact Officer(s):	Kim Sawyer: Director of Governance	Tel. 452361
---------------------	------------------------------------	-------------

## SHARED CHIEF EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN PETERBOROUGH CITY COUNCIL AND CAMBRIDGESHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

RECOMMENDATIONS	
<b>FROM :</b> Director of Governance	<b>Deadline date :</b> N.A.
<p>Regarding the proposals for the temporary shared Chief Executive between Peterborough City and Cambridgeshire County Councils, the Employment Committee is requested to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) Note the proposal made by Cambridgeshire County Council, and</li> <li>ii) Subject to endorsing the proposal, recommend to Council that it approves the shared arrangements and enter into an agreement with Cambridgeshire County Council for a shared Chief Executive.</li> </ul>	

### 1. ORIGIN OF REPORT

- 1.1 This report follows an approach made by Cambridgeshire County Council to Peterborough City Council of exploring the possibility of a shared Chief Executive arrangement following the resignation of the Chief Executive at Cambridgeshire County Council.

### 2. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT

- 2.1 This report sets out the considerations of the exploratory discussions and proposes that Employment Committee recommend the proposal to full Council.
- 2.2 This report is for the Committee to consider under its Terms of Reference No 2.3.1.1 “To appoint Directors and Heads of Service, and determine terms and conditions of employment.”

### 3. TIMESCALE

Is this a Major Policy Item/Statutory Plan?	<b>NO</b>	If Yes, date for relevant Cabinet Meeting	<b>N/A</b>
---	-----------	---	------------

### 4. BACKGROUND

- 4.1 The Leader of Cambridgeshire County Council approached the Leader of Peterborough City Council to explore the possibility of having a temporary shared Chief Executive arrangement. The approach arose out of the resignation of the Chief Executive of Cambridgeshire County Council to take up a new role as the Chief Executive of the Local Government Association. The proposal is that such an arrangement would be put in place for an initial period of up to 12 months with a review after 6 months. There would also be an option to terminate the arrangement by one months’ notice on either side.
- 4.2 Group Leaders and Cabinet were briefed on the initial proposal at the beginning of August and it was agreed to explore the arrangement further particularly focussing on how the arrangement might work, the potential benefits of the arrangements and the timetable and

process which would need to be followed. This report addresses those issues to enable further decisions to be made. This is a major decision for both Councils and can only work with the support of both Councils.

4.3 On 27 August the County Council's Staffing & Appeals Committee (their equivalent of our Employment Committee) gave its support to the arrangement but clearly on the understanding that this Council must be supportive of the arrangement determined through its own governance processes.

4.4 Consultation has taken place with Cabinet Policy Forum as well as with Group Leaders on 1 and 2 September and they have provided their broad support to the proposal.

## 5. POLITICAL SOVEREIGNTY

5.1 At the heart of this arrangement is the maintenance of political sovereignty for each Council ensuring that each Council can deliver its own political priorities, strategy and policies. The shared arrangements below supports the sovereignty of each Council and at the same time enables the benefits of the arrangement to be realised across both Councils.

## 6. POTENTIAL BENEFITS

The following benefits could be realised with a joint arrangement:

6.1 Financially there would be a saving to Peterborough City Council's budget of £110k per annum. This would represent a 50/50 split of the Chief Executive's current salary and on-costs.

6.2 Greater opportunities for joint commissioning of services – the Chief Executive will be involved in the policy and strategy formulation of both Councils and therefore will be able to factor in any opportunities for joint commissioning of services at the earliest possible stage. Any proposals will be subject to appropriate approval within this Council. A shared Chief Executive also widens the scope for joint commissioning for growth related services to support the skills agenda in both Cambridgeshire and Peterborough, for adult social care and for children's services.

6.3 Sharing Best Practice & Services – as a result of being the Chief Executive of both Councils there will be a greater overview of 'what works' in each council. In particular where one Council may have had success in an area where the other is looking to improve. This will facilitate the open and rapid sharing of best practice across both Councils. Having a shared Chief Executive could also benefit both Councils when exploring wider opportunities for economies of scale through shared services and strategic partnerships.

6.4 Economic Development and Regeneration – Cambridge and Peterborough are two of the five fastest growing cities in the UK. A shared Chief Executive will facilitate a stronger voice with central government for both Councils. The arrangement will further strengthen Peterborough's relationship with the Cambridgeshire Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) thus helping greater coordination of infrastructure investment across Peterborough and Cambridgeshire. Parts of Cambridgeshire (such as Wisbech and March) fall within the economic footprint of Peterborough (for example people commute to work in Peterborough from these towns). A shared Chief Executive arrangement will help further join up economic development across the footprint benefitting both Peterborough's and Cambridgeshire's economies.

6.5 Devolution – the arrangements could enhance a better understanding of how both Councils could benefit from the devolution of powers from Government under new legislative arrangements.

6.6 Transportation – both Councils have their own transport infrastructure plans. Whilst this is unlikely to change, the appointment of a shared Chief Executive does bring about a greater opportunity for both plans being more closely aligned.

6.7 Public health – The City Council and the County Council currently share a Director of Public Health. This has already proved beneficial as, inevitably, the health of the population crosses over between Peterborough and Cambridgeshire and can therefore be supported and improved on a much wider scale.

6.8 Customer Experience – The arrangement would also facilitate working between both Councils which could also enable consideration in relation to the customer front-door and digital services, delivering tangible benefits both financial and in terms of value for residents.

## **7. THE ARRANGEMENT FOR PETERBOROUGH AND CAMBRIDGESHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL**

7.1 The Chief Executive would retain her statutory appointments under the constitution such as Head of Paid Service, Returning Officer etc. and would continue to undertake the following responsibilities within Peterborough City Council:

- Council and Cabinet
- Leader and Deputy Leader meetings
- Cabinet Policy Forum
- Group Leader meetings
- Civic/Community events and support
- Corporate Management Team
- Employment Committee/Trade Unions/Joint Consultative Forum
- Alternative Governance Arrangements
- MP briefings
- Emergency Planning
- Health and Safety responsibilities
- Scrutiny Committee meetings as and when necessary

7.2 The following would be jointly delivered across both Councils by the Chief Executive:

- Local Enterprise Partnership
- East England Local Government Association
- Cambridgeshire Public Service Board
- Leaders and Chief Executive meetings with Cambridgeshire County Council, District Councils and Peterborough City Council
- Clinical Commissioning Group
- Police
- Fire

7.3 In relation to Cambridgeshire County Council the Chief Executive will assume Head of Paid Service responsibilities and would attend Full Council, General Purposes Committee and Group Leader meetings at Cambridgeshire (they do not have a Cabinet). She would also wish to assume the role of Returning Officer in the event of any Elections within the County Council. This would be the subject of separate arrangements between the County Council and the Chief Executive. It should be noted that the County Council does not have scheduled Elections until 2017.

## **8. PRACTICAL ARRANGEMENTS**

8.1 Support - To enable the shared arrangements to work effectively for Peterborough City Council the following working and support arrangements will be put in place:

8.1.1 Full time executive support arrangements will continue to be provided to ensure emails are handled during the Chief Executive's absence and where action cannot be taken by relevant officers in the Council, the Chief Executive can be alerted to deal with the matter. Peterborough City Council's Corporate Management Team have indicated their full support of these arrangements to dealing with issues, as

appropriate, when the Chief Executive is in Cambridgeshire. Similar executive support arrangements will be in place in Cambridgeshire County Council to manage the Chief Executive's work and emails.

8.1.2 It is also anticipated that a Deputy Chief Executive would be appointed within the County Council. It is not envisaged that any such arrangement would be required in Peterborough as the corporate management team would operate and share the responsibilities.

8.1.3 Whilst the agreement is based upon a 50/50 shared arrangement and would envisage the Chief Executive working an equal number of days at each authority, flexibility will be necessary in this pattern of working. Having said that, the Chief Executive will ensure that overall equity of strategic leadership is maintained.

## 9. GOVERNANCE AND TIMESCALES

9.1 Following the County Council's Staffing and Appeals Committee approval on the 27 August, a response from Peterborough is awaited. If Employment Committee agrees to this proposal a recommendation will be made to Council at its meeting on 14 October to approve the arrangement. The Chief Executive is scheduled to meet with the County's Staffing and Appeals Committee and Group Leaders on 10th September as part of the process with an appointment decision made at the County's Council meeting on 13 October.

9.2 If the proposal is agreed by both Councils a formal secondment agreement would be drawn up between both Councils and the Chief Executive to ensure that the interests of all parties are protected. This would mean that Peterborough City Council would remain the employer of the Chief Executive. The secondment would be up to 12 months with a review after six months and include a termination clause of one month's notice. The secondment is framed in this way as this is the first proposed shared arrangement of this kind nationally and both parties need the security of a proper secondment arrangement but at the same time the ability to review at an appropriate point whether the arrangement is effective.

9.3 It is further proposed that a progress report on the working arrangements be brought back to Employment Committee at the 6 month review period.

## 10. IMPLICATIONS

10.1 There will be undoubted challenges to all with this arrangement and an essential ingredient for this to work is members' agreement to enter into this temporary arrangement as well as a high degree of flexibility by the Chief Executive and key support provided by both Councils.

10.2 Financial – As noted in the body of the report, the expectation is that a financial saving of £110k per annum will be realised from this arrangement.

10.3 Human Resources – if the proposals are agreed a secondment agreement will be drawn up and framed in such a way which protects the interest of all parties.

10.4 Legal - Under section 113 of the Local Government Act 1972 a local authority is permitted to enter into an agreement with another local authority to place its officers at the disposal of the latter for the purposes of their functions. This is the section which governs these shared service proposals. Under Peterborough City Council's constitution the Council is responsible for approving the agreement to enter into these shared arrangements under section 113. Section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 states that all local authorities must designate one of their officers as its Head of Paid Service. At Peterborough City Council the Chief Executive is designated to that statutory role and leads the officers to support the delivery of the Council's functions and services. Under section 112 of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council has responsibility for determining the terms and conditions upon which its staff are employed. That determination is given to the Employment Committee under its delegated authority. Given

that these arrangements will result in the appointment of the Council's most senior employee to another Council to operate in parallel with the Chief Executive's continued employment at the City Council, the matter is referred to Council for approval as the Council has responsibility for matters concerning the appointment of the Chief Executive.

**11. REASONS FOR RECOMMENDATIONS**

- 11.1 This paper deals with the benefits of this arrangement in terms of joint working/sharing best practice, but also addresses the challenges for ensuring the Chief Executive works effectively across both Councils ensuring the sovereignty of those Council's policies are robustly maintained.

**12. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

None.

**13. APPENDICES**

**Appendix 1** - Job Description & Person Specification of Cambridgeshire County Council Chief Executive.



This page is intentionally left blank

## **JOB DESCRIPTION**

**Job Title:** Chief Executive

**Reports to:** Cambridgeshire County Council, acting through the Leader

### **JOB PURPOSE**

As the most senior officer of the County Council, to ensure that the strategic aims of the organisation are clear and reflect the Council's vision, values and priorities and are balanced against available resources.

To discharge fully the responsibilities of the Head of Paid Service in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and Cambridgeshire County Council's Constitution.

To act as the County Council's principal advisor on matters of general policy and to provide impartial advice and guidance to all elected Members.

To lead and develop strategic partnerships, ensuring the development of shared commitment, and capacity to achieve improved outcomes for the community of Cambridgeshire.

To provide strong leadership and direction throughout the Council. Work with partner agencies to enable the development of sustainable communities and the management of the growth agenda within Cambridgeshire and beyond.

### **CORPORATE ACCOUNTABILITIES**

#### **Strategic Management**

- Corporate and Service Strategies and Planning
- Leadership and Partnerships
- Communication and Customer Focus

#### **Operational Management**

- Financial and Performance Management
- Service Delivery and Quality Management
- Governance and Risk Management
- People Management
- Programme and Change Management

### **JOB SPECIFIC ACCOUNTABILITIES**

#### **1. Corporate and Service Strategies and Planning**

Working with the leader of the County Council and elected members, lead the development of corporate and service strategies; the development of policies and

plans; ensure that these are communicated effectively and implemented to meet stated objectives and core values.

Act as the principal policy advisor to the elected members of the County Council to enable them to make informed choices and decisions concerning the development of policies and service outcomes, their resource implications, and the allocation and reprioritisation of resources.

Lead the Senior Management Team in the development and implementation of corporate policy, strategy and plans to deliver the Council's objectives. Ensure the creative and innovative management of all Council resources to enhance the Council's capacity and ability to achieve its objectives whilst identifying and addressing financial and other risks.

## **2. Leadership and Partnerships**

Ensure that the citizens of Cambridgeshire receive well co-ordinated and effective services by leading and promoting partnership working throughout the organisation and across other agencies. This includes consultation and co-ordination of strategies and activities with key statutory, voluntary and private sector partners and influencing the work of a range of key external organisations.

Contribute to the leadership of the Council by communicating the vision, objectives and values; encouraging and enabling managers to motivate and inspire their teams; representing the Council at local, regional and national forums. Develop and maintain a culture of collaborative and consultative working between services, members and external partners to maximise efficiency and effectiveness.

For the benefit of residents and businesses, maximise any Devolution Deal struck with Central Government securing relevant freedoms and flexibilities. Support the implementation of any necessary governance changes and provide officer leadership across partners for the delivery of a Devolution Deal agreed for the County.

Develop and maintain effective networks with central government, European agencies and local MPs to ensure that the needs of Cambridgeshire citizens are known and that the county benefits from national and European policies, programmes and initiatives.

## **3. Communication and Customer Focus**

Ensure that strategies, policies and systems are in place to inform and receive feedback (including complaints and suggestions) from service users, partners,

stakeholders and employees; and to evaluate that feedback and to take appropriate action for continuous improvement. Ensure that customer-focus is promoted as a core value of the authority.

Ensure that robust strategies, policies and systems are in place to communicate with and consult about the activities and priorities of the Council externally with the public and key partners, and to enhance the reputation of the County Council with the public, key partners and employees.

## **4. Financial and Performance Management**

Define in collaboration with elected members the required outcomes for the Council, taking into account the needs of citizens and partners whilst ensuring the delivery of a balanced budget within the current challenging financial climate of budget reductions and increasing demand on services.

Promote partnership working across organisational boundaries to ensure that pan public sector funding is exploited to provide value for money strategic outcomes across Cambridgeshire.

Manage the performance of the organisation to deliver these outcomes and value for money. Champion performance management by ensuring that the organisation measures outcomes and sets itself ambitions and suitably challenging goals, and achieves them.

Ensure that officers across the organisation are proactively managing and making best use of the Council's assets at all times.

## **5. Service Delivery and Quality Management**

Make certain that services commissioned or delivered by the Council achieve the best possible outcomes for the County's residents and businesses with the resources available. Test the performance, value for money and quality standards through benchmarking with other councils and relevant organisations.

Ensure that services are of the quality the Council (and the various inspectorates) expects and address any deficiencies quickly.

Drive where appropriate the integration of the Council's ways of working with other relevant bodies and ensure that any collaborations or shared service arrangements are efficient and effective.

Ensure that the County Council discharges its corporate responsibilities in relation to the well-being and safeguarding of children and vulnerable adults, both sensitively and effectively.

## **6. Governance and Risk Management**

Ensure the effective governance of the County Council and the legality, probity, integrity, proper public accountability and scrutiny of its decision making processes.

Lead the overall management of risk within the County Council, ensuring that the lines of accountability are clear and well understood and systems are in place for monitoring, evaluating and managing risk to secure the reputation and physical, virtual and intellectual resources of the Council.

Support the County Council's response to a Major Incident, in conjunction with statutory partner organisations, and ensure the work of the County Emergency Management Team is sufficiently robust, resourced and managed.

## **7. People Management**

Lead, inspire, motivate and develop the Corporate Leadership Team to ensure that the Council can attract, motivate, reward, retain and develop a high calibre workforce.

Maximise the capacity of the Senior Management Team to manage people, performance, programmes and change. Sustain and enhance the outward facing community and customer focus of the workforce.

Ensure CLT and SMT succession strategies are in place and shared as appropriate.

## **8. Programme and Change Management**

Lead and ensure appropriate engagement with relevant programmes across the Council and with partner organisations, to foster the effective management of change and improvement services.

### **Role Dimensions**

**People:** Approximately 10,500 (including centrally employed staff and maintained school staff).

**Budget:** Approximately £550 million revenue. Capital Programme of £1,277 million.

## **PERSON SPECIFICATION**

### **Essential education, qualifications and training**

- Educated to degree level or equivalent
- Management qualification or willingness to work towards one
- Evidence of commitment towards continuous professional development

### **Desirable education, qualifications and training**

- Post graduate level management qualification in a relevant area

### **Essential knowledge requirements**

- Detailed knowledge and understanding of Local Government organisation and services

### **Essential experience and skills**

- Substantial experience of successfully working as part of a strategic management team to achieve outcomes, including organisational change and improvement, within the public sector and preferably within local government.
- Proven track record of fostering effective relationships that have delivered successful outcomes through partnership working across organisational and professional boundaries.
- Experience must be sufficient in breadth and depth to enable the postholder to operate at the highest level of the organisation, providing strategic vision, direction, leadership and management.
- Highly developed leadership skills including:
  - The ability to think and plan strategically;
  - The ability to set and deliver realistic objectives;
  - The ability to lead and inspire teams of people;
  - A creative and innovative approach to problem solving;
  - The ability to prioritise the use of resources – human, financial, physical, and time, to achieve objectives.
  - The ability to quickly understand and analyse complex issues, and convey that understanding to others.
- Able to demonstrate a track record of success in leading, mobilising, deploying, motivating, developing and inspiring a large workforce and delivering substantial change programmes.



- A high degree of political sensitivity, understanding and responsiveness to the implications of working within a political and democratically accountable organisation.
- Ability to gain the confidence of partners, colleagues and employees and establish positive relationships with elected Members which generate mutual confidence and respect.
- Demonstrable commercial awareness and a commitment to applying this to local government public service delivery.
- An understanding of and commitment to diversity and health & safety in policy, service delivery and employment terms.
- Significant experience of working with elected Members and the ability to demonstrate political sensitivity and interpret political will.
- Extensive knowledge and understanding of the management environment in large, complex local government organisations.
- Demonstrable and sustained record of commitment to public service and local democracy.

**Desirable experience and skills**

- Experience of operating as a successful Chief Executive within a large local authority.
- Experienced in managing large scale growth, regeneration and development programmes.

<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 11</b>
<b>14 OCTOBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

## **RECORD OF EXECUTIVE DECISIONS MADE SINCE THE LAST MEETING**

### **1. DECISIONS FROM CABINET MEETING HELD ON 20 JULY 2015**

#### **i. PETERBOROUGH FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

Cabinet received a report which had been prepared in order to meet a statutory requirement for the Council to adopt a local flood risk management strategy. This followed public consultation on a draft strategy in 2014.

The purpose of the report was to consult and seek agreement from Cabinet that the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy be recommended for adoption by Full Council

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED**:

To recommend to Full Council that the Peterborough Flood Risk Management Strategy be adopted.

#### **ii. STRATEGY FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE FARMS ESTATE**

Cabinet received a report which followed the completion of a task and finish group instigated by the Sustainable Growth and Environmental Capital Scrutiny Committee. The Task and Finish Group objective was to review the future management of the Council's Farms Estate with a view to help informing and developing a long term strategy for the development of the estate.

The Group was established by the Committee at its meeting on 20 January 2014. At its meeting on the 17 March 2015, the Committee endorsed the Strategy for the Management of the Farms Estate and recommended the Strategy to Cabinet for approval.

The purpose of the report was to seek endorsement of the proposed Strategy for the management of the Peterborough City Council Farms Estate.

Cabinet considered the report along with a supplementary report containing additional recommendations (as highlighted in italics) and **RESOLVED**:

1. To adopt the proposed strategy for the management of Peterborough City Council farm estate;
2. *To agree that the strategy be delivered within existing approved resource allocations and if necessary a report be brought forward to a future meeting if extra resources are required or submitted as part of the medium term financial planning process;*
3. *Cabinet delegates to the Cabinet Member for Resources:*
  - i. *That a working group be set up comprising of the Cabinet Member for Resources, three opposition Councillors and three members of the Peterborough City Farm Tenants Association to bring forward an action plan arising out of the Strategy for*

- the Management of the Farms Estate, such action plan to be presented to Cabinet within six months for approval and implementation; and*
- ii. Approve the lettings procedure including associated guidelines on criteria.*

### **iii. REVIEW OF THE PETERBOROUGH LOCAL PLAN**

Cabinet received a report, the purpose of which was to enable it to consider the proposal to commence preparation of a Local Plan for Peterborough and, if it was agreed, a new Local Plan to be produced. The report further sought Cabinet's approval for an updated Local Development Scheme (LDS) which outlined the timetable for preparing the Local Plan.

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED**:

1. To authorise officers to commence a review of the Local Plan; and
2. To approve the Local Development Scheme (LDS), which set out a timetable for the production of a new Local Plan, and bring it into effect from 31 July 2015.

## **2. DECISIONS FROM EXTRAORDINARY CABINET MEETING HELD ON 3 AUGUST 2015**

### **i. IMPROVING OUTCOMES FOR CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE IN PETERBOROUGH**

Cabinet received a report, the purpose of which was to advise of the issues highlighted by the self-assessment of the quality of services for children and young people.

The report asked Cabinet to endorse an approach which sought to secure that outcomes for children and young people were to improve in a systematic and sustainable way.

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED** to:

1. Endorse the strategic proposals relating to the provision of services for children and young people, namely:
  - a) The approach taken to the recruitment and retention of social workers, team managers, conference chairs and reviewing officers;
  - b) Reviewing management of referrals into the service, the role of the local authority designated officer and the audit function;
  - c) Creating a more sustainable social work service in the longer term through multi-disciplinary teams;
  - d) The strategic approach to tackling neglect; and
  - e) Implementing new technological approaches to assist business transformation.
2. Agree that a further financial analysis is completed of these proposals to enable full consideration of the financial implications arising, with a report presented back to Cabinet in due course.

## **3. DECISIONS FROM CABINET MEETING HELD ON 21 SEPTEMBER 2015**

### **i. SUBSIDISED PASSENGER TRANSPORT SERVICE PROVISION**

Cabinet received a report which followed a recommendation from Cabinet on 4 March 2015 that a Cross Party Working Group be established, in accordance with the Council's Constitution: Part 4, Section 7 - Executive Procedure Rules.

The purpose of the report was to set out the recommendations of the Cross Party Working Group established to consider a potential increase in the budget for subsidised transport provision of up to £150,000, and to consider the views of the Budget Working Group on these proposed enhancements to services.

Cabinet received a supplementary report which proposed that it consider a revised recommendation following a meeting of the Cross Party Budget Working Group on 14 September 2015, which considered the recommendations of the Subsidised Passenger Transport Cross Party Working Group regarding the potential increase in the subsidised passenger transport budget.

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED:**

To agree the recommendation of the Cross Party Budget Working Group that the recommended increase should be deferred and considered as part of the Phase 2 budget setting proposals, so that the potential increase could be considered within the wider context of the Council's overall budget for 2016/17 onwards.

## ii. **MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGY 2016/17 TO 2025/26**

Cabinet received a report which formed part of the Council's agreed process within the Budget and Policy framework that required Cabinet to initiate and consider financial strategy and budget proposals in order to set a balanced budget for the forthcoming financial year.

The purpose of the report was to:

- Update Members on the forecast financial position of the Council for both the current and future financial years;
- Outline national and local issues which will need consideration within the medium term financial strategy for 2016/17 onwards; and
- Set out the proposed process and timetable for the 2016/17 budget process including dates for the 'budget conversation' with the public.

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED:**

To note:

1. The financial pressures in the current financial year and the continuing work by CMT to deliver a balanced budget; and
2. The forecast budget gap for the financial year 2016/17 and onwards, the key assumptions currently included in the MTFs forecast, and the significant uncertainty surrounding next and future years' government funding for local authorities.

To recommend to Council:

1. Approval of amendments to the 'Budget Framework Procedure Rules' to follow a two stage budget process as set out in section 7 of the report.

## iii. **OUTCOME OF PETITIONS**

Cabinet received a report following the presentation of petitions to Cabinet at its meeting held on 15 June 2015 and to Council at its meeting held on 15 July 2015.

The purpose of the report was to update Cabinet on the progress being made in response to the petitions.

Cabinet considered the report and **RESOLVED:**

To note the actions taken in respect of the petitions presented to Cabinet and Council (as detailed below).

**Petition relating to noise pollution being created by Peterborough Regional College**

This petition was presented to Cabinet on 15 June 2015 by Councillor John Peach on behalf of local residents in the vicinity of Peterborough Regional College. The petition objected to the noise pollution being created by Peterborough Regional College and sought exploration into the number of events being held at the college and also the provision of an alcohol licence, as residents did not believe that they had been consulted prior to its issue.

The Council's Licensing Regulatory Officer, in consultation with Noise Pollution Officers, responded to the lead petitioner and Councillor Peach stating that the main issues appeared to relate to alleged loud noise emanating from music functions held in the main hall.

It was confirmed that no previous complaints had been received regarding noise emanating from the college and further information regarding dates and times of events which had caused issue were sought from those residents who had signed the petition.

It was further confirmed that the alcohol licence issued to the College had been correctly advertised at the time of application and no objections had been received. A minor variation to the licence had been applied for in 2013, and again, this had been correctly advertised and no objections had been received.

There had been no specific times or dates provided back to the Council's Licensing Regulatory Officer from the petitioners and it was further advised to Councillor Peach that the Licensing Regulatory Officer would visit the College, alongside a Noise Pollution Officer, in order to make the College aware of local resident's concerns.

**Petition relating to the creation of car parking spaces for residents of Wildlake, Orton Malbourne**

This petition was presented to Cabinet on 15 June 2015 by Councillor Graham Casey on behalf of residents of Wildlake, Orton Malbourne. The petition requested that more car parking spaces be created for the residents of Wildlake, as the parking was no longer adequate for the area due to an increase in vehicle numbers in the last few years. It advised that more spaces could be created by removing unnecessary large areas of shrubs and unused grass areas.

The Council's Head of Planning and Highway Services responded to the lead petitioner and Councillor Casey stating that whilst the Council did not have a statutory obligation to provide parking, it was acutely aware of the pressure on parking throughout many areas of the city.

At the location in question, the road and footways were the responsibility of the Highways Department, however parking areas and landscaped areas fell under the Council's Strategic Resources Department. Any conversion of such landscaped areas would therefore fall under the remit of Strategic Resources. The costs of undertaking such work would be significant and in these times of challenging service budgetary pressures for the authority, the Council was unable to undertake works of this nature. The Council would however continue to work with communities with the resources it had available.

## **Presented to Council – 15 July 2015**

### **Petition relating to the Reduction of the Speed Limit in Eyrescroft, Bretton, from 30mph to 20mph**

This petition was presented to Council on 15 July 2015 by Mr David Thomas on behalf of residents of Eyrescroft. The petition requested that the Council look to introduce a 20mph speed limit in Eyrescroft, Bretton. The petition was further supported by Councillor Stuart Martin.

The Council's Head of Peterborough Highway Services responded to the petition stating that at its meeting on 17 April 2013, Council had called upon the Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny Committee to investigate the benefits of extending 20mph signed speed limits throughout all residential areas in the Peterborough District and to present proposals to Cabinet.

A cross party task and finish group investigated the impact of 20mph speed limits in residential areas and reported its findings and recommendations to the Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny Committee on 20 January 2014. The recommendations of the report were then considered by Cabinet on 28 July 2014 at which time Cabinet resolved:

1. To await authorities to publicise impacts of 20mph speed limits;
2. To undertake a public consultation, alongside the Budget consultation, to gain views of residents on 20mph speed limits; and
3. To agree to support any Parish Council wishing to implement 20mph speed limits, utilising its own budget to do so.

As Eyrescroft fell within the area covered by Bretton Parish Council, point three above would apply in this instance. The extent of the funding required to implement such a speed limit would need to cover the full costs of following items:

- Initial speed survey;
- Publication and consultation of Traffic Order;
- Implementation of 20mph signs; and
- Follow up speed survey (to determine the impacts of the 20mph limit).

An initial estimate of the costs required would be in the region of £2,000 - £3,000, but this could be refined if the Parish Council wished to progress the matter forward.

### **Petition relating to maintaining the aims of the Itter Park Management Plan 2013-2018**

This petition was presented to Council on 15 July 2015 by Councillor Jonas Yonga on behalf of local residents. The petition requested that the Council maintain the aims of the Itter Park Management Plan 2013-2018 and keep the park up to the green standard which it achieved in 2007.

The Amey Partnership Manager responded to the lead petitioner and Councillor Yonga stating that it had been agreed to implement a 20% reduction in the maintenance of parks and cemeteries as part of the 2014 / 15 budget and this had been applied across all sites in Peterborough.

Itter Park was being maintained using a satellite team, who tended to all horticultural works within the park. The bins were being emptied three times per week and the park was litter picked twice weekly.



When the satellite team attended the park, they challenged any misuse of the park and its onsite sport facilities to ensure they were being used for the correct purposes.

Work was being undertaken closely with the Friends of Itter Park in order to try and address any concerns, the main one being Anti-Social Behaviour (ASB), which was not only occurring within the park.

Productive discussions had led to the securing of some facilities for Police Community Support Officer (PCSO) staff to utilise the old attendants hut during the evenings in order to try and reduce ASB as much as possible.

It was further advised that the Park had once again been given Green Flag Status, with several positive comments received from the judges.

#### **4. CALL-IN BY SCRUTINY COMMITTEE OR COMMISSION**

Since the publication of the previous report to Council, the call-in mechanism has not been invoked.

#### **5. SPECIAL URGENCY AND WAIVE OF CALL-IN PROVISIONS**

Since the publication of the previous report to Council, the waive of call-in provisions have been invoked.

##### **Waive of Call-In Provision**

The Chairman of the Sustainable Growth and Environment Capital Scrutiny agreed to waive call-in for the following decisions:

- i. Installation of Solar Power on Roof Tops – Extension of Qualifying Property Ownership – OCT15/CMDN/83
- ii. Installation of Solar Power on Roof Tops – Extension of Scheme to Axiom Housing Association Limited – OCT15/CMDN/84
- iii. Installation of Solar Panels on Roof Tops – OCT15/CMDN/85

The reasons for the waiver of call-in were as follows:

1. That the cut to the Feed-in Tariff was unexpected and there now remains only a limited, and short, period of time in which to maximise the feed in tariff.
2. That any delay in progressing this matter is likely to have a serious impact upon the funding to be achieved from the solar panel scheme, that such schemes are designed to alleviate fuel poverty and therefore acting with urgency will benefit those residents most in need of this assistance and that the promotion of such a scheme is environmentally beneficial, which is one of the Council's key priorities. The impact of failing or delaying this scheme, which now has a limited window of opportunity, could impact on the Council's ability to sustain other services as the predicted income from these scheme is built into the MTFS at the higher FiT rate.
3. That the decision to waive call-in is therefore reasonable in all the circumstances and this urgency is justified.

The Monitoring Officer was consulted.

## 6. CABINET MEMBER DECISIONS

CABINET MEMBER AND DATE OF DECISION	REFERENCE	DECISION TAKEN
<p>Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>Councillor Gavin Elsey</p> <p>8 July 2015</p>	<p>JUL15/CMDN/62</p>	<p><b>Changes to the Parks, Trees and Open Spaces Service within the Amey Contract Following the 2015/16 Budget</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Confirmed that grass cutting will move from the regime detailed in the CMDN MAR15/CMDN/29 decision taken on 25 March 2015 and titled Parks, Trees and Open Space budget reductions, to an alternative regime as set out in the report. This will result in areas subject to recent investigation, namely Sugar Way, Werrington, Gunthorpe, Hampton, Stanground, Central ward, Park Farm, Orton Goldhay and Paston, moving on to the 8 cut cycle. All other sites will now be reviewed to determine the appropriate number of cuts ready for 2016. This will exclude the 7 sites already designated as biodiversity areas where grass will only be cut once a year.</li> <li>ii. Agreed that where further complaints are received from residents with regards to the grass cutting schedules, and it is causing significant concern, an officer will visit the individual sites. They will ascertain if the concerns raised are valid and what the correct grass cutting regime should be. Each area will be dealt with by exception and will take into account both the impact on residents and the environmental benefits. Each complaint will be subject to investigation to make sure it is a valid complaint before any alterations are made. Any cost incurred as a result of any change will be included within the £24,000 as per Annex 1.0 (of the CMDN)</li> </ol>
<p>Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>Councillor David Seaton</p> <p>15 July 2015</p>	<p>JUL15/CMDN/63</p>	<p><b>ND20 Discretionary Rate Relief</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approved the award of Discretionary Rate Relief for charities and similar organisations shown on the attached schedule at Appendix A (of the CMDN) for the period up to 31 March 2017; and</li> <li>2. Rejected the applications for the award of Discretionary Rate Relief for charities and similar organisations shown on the attached schedule at Appendix B (of the CMDN)</li> </ol>

<b>CABINET MEMBER AND DATE OF DECISION</b>	<b>REFERENCE</b>	<b>DECISION TAKEN</b>
<p>Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>Councillor David Seaton</p> <p>23 July 2015</p>	<p>JUL15/CMDN/67</p>	<p><b>Approval of Peterborough Investment Partnership Project Plan</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved the Peterborough Investment Partnership's Fletton Quays Project Plan on behalf of the Council (Annex 2 of the CMDN).</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>Councillor David Seaton</p> <p>27 July 2015</p>	<p>JUL15/CMDN/68</p>	<p><b>Extension of the Green Deal Provider Framework and Expansion of the Green Deal Community Area Fund</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The extension of the 'Heataborough' Green Deal Community Fund Target Area to include other areas in the city with eligible housing stock.</li> <li>2. The appointment of additional Green Deal Providers who meet the minimum eligibility criteria to help ensure programme delivery.</li> </ol>
<p>Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University</p> <p>Councillor John Holdich</p> <p>18 August 2015</p>	<p>AUG15/CMDN/70</p>	<p><b>Hampton Gardens Secondary School</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Authorised the Corporate Director Resources to approve the construction of new school buildings at Hampton Gardens up to the value of the budget sum of £26m. This sum shall include the anticipated design and build contract costs of up to £22m, funding for Information and Communications Technology (ICT), all site surveys, the purchase of additional land and project management and technical advisers fees.</li> <li>2. Authorised the Corporate Director Resources to award the design and build contract to the successful Education Funding Agency (EFA) Contractors Framework Panel Member.</li> <li>3. Authorised the Assistant Director for Legal and Governance or delegated officers to enter into any legal documentation on behalf of the Council in relation to this matter, including the design and build contract, an early works agreement (if required), the transfer of the school site and the purchase of additional land.</li> <li>4. Agreed to enter into a Development Agreement with the Education Funding Agency.</li> <li>5. Agreed to enter into a Development Agreement with</li> </ol>

<b>CABINET MEMBER AND DATE OF DECISION</b>	<b>REFERENCE</b>	<b>DECISION TAKEN</b>
		<p>Hampton Academies Trust.</p> <p>6. Authorised the Assistant Director for Legal and Governance or delegated officers to enter into a 125 year lease of the school site to Hampton Academies Trust after the defects liability period for the school buildings has expired.</p> <p>7. Authorised the Service Director for Education, People, Resources and Corporate Property to enter into additional agreements if required by the Department for Education or the Education Funding Agency to facilitate the opening of the new school by Hampton Academies Trust.</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>Councillor David Seaton</p> <p>28 August 2015</p>	<p>AUG15/CMDN/71</p>	<p><b>Cardea Community Pavilion</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <p>1. Awarded the design and build contract to Clegg Construction Limited under the terms and conditions of the East Midlands Property Alliance Framework, to construct a community and sports pavilion to including community / meeting rooms, changing rooms at Cardea, up to the value of £1,160,00 and subject to approval by the Corporate Director Resources and the Director of Governance (or their nominated representatives). This sum shall also include funding for all site surveys, project management and technical advisers fees.</p> <p>2. Authorised the Director of Governance to enter into any legal documentation on behalf of the Council in relation to this matter.</p>
<p>Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University</p> <p>Councillor John Holdich</p> <p>3 September 2015</p>	<p>SEP15/CMDN/72</p>	<p><b>Funding for New Ark Adventure Play Ground and City Farm</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member authorised a grant to New Ark Adventure Playground and City Farm at an annual cost of £33,000 commencing 1 September 2015, for a three year period subject to annual review.</p>

<p>Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Integrated Adult Social Care and Health</p> <p>Councillor Wayne Fitzgerald</p> <p>3 September 2015</p>	<p>SEP15/CMDN/73</p>	<p><b>Day Opportunities Under 65 Independent Sector Extension Contract</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved the award of 112 individual contracts (as listed in an appendix to the report). The contract period to deliver day opportunity services to run from 6 September 2015 to 6 September 2016.</p>
<p>Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University</p> <p>Councillor John Holdich</p> <p>10 September 2015</p>	<p>SEP15/CMDN/74</p>	<p><b>West Town Primary School</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approved the funding of up to £1,980,000 to the Education Funding Agency as contribution to the rebuild of West Town Academy and approved the overall cost of the scheme.</li> <li>2. Authorised the Head of Legal Services to enter into any associated legal documentation in relation to this project, including termination of the West Town Academy's current short term lease and granting of a new long term lease of the site.</li> </ol>
<p>Cabinet Member for Public Health</p> <p>Councillor Diane Lamb</p> <p>17 September 2015</p>	<p>SEP15/CMDN/75</p>	<p><b>Extension and Variation to the Integrated Sexual Health Contract</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved the expenditure for the extension of the contract with Cambridgeshire Community Services NHS Trust for the provision of the Integrated Sexual Health Service for an additional two years until 30 June 2019. The total cost for the additional two years being £2,751,399 (£1,375,699.50 for each of the additional years).</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Digital, Waste and Street Scene</p> <p>Councillor Gavin Elsey</p> <p>23 September 2015</p>	<p>SEP15/CMDN/79</p>	<p><b>Offtake Arrangements for Power from the Energy from Waste Plant</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Authorised the Corporate Director, Resources in consultation with the Director of Governance to agree variations to the contract awarded to Viridor Peterborough Limited (Viridor) to make short term arrangements for Viridor to sell the electricity and/or heat from the energy recovery facility (ERF) for the period up to 31 March 2016.</li> <li>2. Authorised the Corporate Director, Resources in consultation with the Director of Governance to negotiate and enter into short or longer term offtake arrangements for the Council to sell the electricity and/or heat from the ERF for the period after 31</li> </ol>

		<p>March 2016.</p> <p>3. Authorised the Corporate Director, Resources to act as 'Superuser' on behalf of the Council and to have the legal capacity to make any declaration required by Ofgem for the Council to participate in Ofgem's Renewables and CHP Certificate Registry IT system.</p> <p>4. Authorised the Corporate Director, Resources in consultation with the Director of Governance, to accept delegations from one or more waste disposal authorities to allow waste to be accepted from those waste disposal authorities for treatment at the ERF under Section 9EA of the Local Government Act 2000 and Regulation 5 of the Local Authorities (Arrangements for the Discharge of Functions) (England) Regulations 2012.</p> <p>5. Authorised the Corporate Director, Resources in consultation with the Director of Governance to enter into delegation agreements with other waste disposal authorities.</p>
<p>Cabinet Member for Resources</p> <p>Councillor David Seaton</p> <p>23 September 2015</p>	SEP15/CMDN/80	<p><b>The Award of Grants to Fund the Peterborough Community Assistance Scheme</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved the award of specific grants to Voluntary and Community Sector organisations for the continued funding of the Peterborough Community Assistance Scheme between October 2015 and March 2016.</p>
<p>Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University (on behalf of Cabinet Member for Resources)</p> <p>Councillor John Holdich</p> <p>5 October 2015</p>	OCT15/CMDN/83	<p><b>Installation of Solar Power on Roof Tops – Extension of Qualifying Property Ownership</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member approved the extension of qualifying property ownership for the installation of solar PV on private residential rooftops to the whole of the Peterborough City Council area.</p>
<p>Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University (on behalf of Cabinet Member for Resources)</p> <p>Councillor John</p>	OCT15/CMDN/84	<p><b>Installation of Solar Power on Roof Tops – Extension of Scheme to Axiom Housing Association Limited</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <p>1. Agreed to amend the financing agreement with ECS Peterborough 1 LLP to provide additional funding to support the roll out of a solar PV installation owned by Axiom Housing Association Limited property portfolio.</p> <p>2. Approved additional capital financing to ECS</p>



<p>Holdich</p> <p>5 October 2015</p>		<p>Peterborough 1 LLP up to the value of £1.5m.</p> <p>3. Delegated approval to the Corporate Director, Resources, to provide further funding of up to £1m if the additional funding of £1.5m is successfully utilised prior to the Feed in Tariff cut-off date on 31 December 2015.</p> <p>4. Delegated approval to the Corporate Director, Resources, to agree the refinancing timetable with ESC Peterborough 1 LLP.</p>
<p>Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and University (on behalf of Cabinet Member for Resources)</p> <p>Councillor John Holdich</p> <p>5 October 2015</p>	<p>OCT15/CMDN/85</p>	<p><b>Installation of Solar Panels on Roof Tops</b></p> <p>The Cabinet Member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Approved the amendment of the terms of the Strategic Partnership with Empower Community Management LLP.</li> <li>2. Amended the financing agreement with ECS Peterborough 1 LLP to provide additional funding to support the roll out of solar PV installation on rooftops for social housing schemes outside Peterborough.</li> <li>3. Provided additional capital financing for ECS Peterborough 1 LLP up to the value of £30m.</li> <li>4. Delegated approval to the Corporate Director, Resources to further extend the financing arrangement by up to £10m if the additional funding of £30m is successfully utilised prior to the Feed in Tariff cut-off date on 31 December 2015.</li> <li>5. Delegated approval to the Corporate Director, Resources to agree the refinancing timetable with ESC Peterborough 1 LLP.</li> <li>6. Approved Council entering into such further agreements with ECS Peterborough 1 LLP and any other body necessary to facilitate the arrangements set out in this report.</li> <li>7. Delegated to the Corporate Director, Resources and Director of Governance the ability to finalise any individual matters.</li> </ol>

<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 12</b>
<b>14 OCTOBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

### **MOTIONS ON NOTICE**

The following notices of motion have been received in accordance with the Council's Standing Order 13.1:

#### **1. Motion from Councillor John Knowles**

That this Council records its concern that members convicted of electoral fraud should be permitted to stand for election and that this Council ought to write to the Electoral Commission expressing its concern and calling for a change in the law for a lifetime disqualification on any proposed candidate who has such a conviction.

#### **2. Motion from Councillor John Knowles**

That in order to assist our councillors to communicate effectively with their residents, the Council makes annual training available, backed by a financial support scheme, to councillors who wish to undertake a course of training to improve their skills in verbal and/or written English.

#### **3. Motion from Councillor John Knowles**

That Council notes the damaging impact that electoral fraud has on democracy and that the Members of this Council can actively discourage electoral fraud by removing photographs of ex-Mayors from the Council chamber if that Councillor has been convicted of an electoral offence.

The position of Mayor is a highly respected civic role and those convicted of electoral fraud, even where those convictions may be spent, ought not to be allowed the privilege of their photographs remaining on display in the Mayor's Parlour. The shame of knowing that their Mayoral photograph will be removed from the Chamber is a good deterrent and this Council is invited to consent to the removal of any such current photographs from the Mayor's Parlour.

#### **4. Motion from Councillor Ed Murphy**

That this Council:

1. Notes that the proposals to close Bridge Street Station and dispose of the buildings have not been discussed widely.
2. Notes that a new Chief Constable has recently been appointed and that the incumbent Police and Crime Commissioner has indicated he may not be seeking re-election.
3. Believes that major decisions should be made transparently and that the closure of the Bridge Street Police Station should be considered in consultation with Peterborough City Council and its Leader. Confidence in frontline policing in the Peterborough area is a major issue and the closure of our Police Station is a matter of public concern and interest.

4. Requests that the proposal to close Bridge Street Station is determined through transparent decision making and following the Police and Crime Commissioner elections in May 2016, the police service leadership engage with council representatives over any future ideas to close Peterborough police stations.
5. In view of this motion Council requests that any decision on the disposal of Peterborough Police Station is deferred until such time as the new leadership of the police service in Cambridgeshire at the forthcoming election is determined.

## **5. Motion from Councillor John Fox**

That this Council:

1. Acknowledges the extraordinary risks that members of our Armed Forces, past and present, take with their health and lives in defence of our freedom. Unfortunately, this unique sacrifice is not being properly recognised within our social care charging policies as only veterans who were injured after April 2005 are able to retain their military compensation awards in full when accessing support for their care. In contrast, veterans who were injured before April 2005, who are known as War Pensioners, typically find that all but the first £10 per week of their military compensation is taken to cover their care costs.
2. Agrees that it is profoundly unfair that the date when a veteran was injured should determine the level of support that they can expect to receive when accessing social care. This is particularly true given that both forms of military compensation are otherwise treated the same and fully exempted from other means tests for statutory benefits, including Universal Credit. To add insult to injury, the current situation amounts to a clear breach of the Armed Forces Covenant, which states that;

*“Those who serve in the Armed Forces, whether Regular or Reserve, those who have served in the past, and their families, should face no disadvantage compared to other citizens in the provision of public and commercial services”.*

This is because current charging guidance stipulates that compensation awarded to civilians injured at work must be fully exempted if placed in a trust fund. War Pensioners are unable to protect their military compensation in this way as their payments are received in regular, weekly instalments, as opposed to a one-off lump sum payment.

3. Recognises, in light of the information above, that there is an unfair anomaly in existing social care charging guidance and accordingly resolves to:
  - i. Identify the number of War Disablement Pensioners currently accessing social care support from the Council;
  - ii. Honour its Community Covenant commitments by bringing a report to Cabinet which explores whether both forms of military compensation can be fully exempted from financial assessments for social care support; and
  - iii. Support the Local Government Association’s call for additional funding to be provided by Central Government to ensure that such a policy change is financially sustainable.

## **6. Motion from Councillor Richard Ferris**

Recognising the extent of the Syrian refugee crisis, and the significant public support for action, this motion calls upon Peterborough City Council to offer its full support to HM Government’s

commitment to accepting 20,000 Syrian refugees across the UK over the remainder of this Parliament.

Specifically, it calls upon this Council to make an offer to support the expanded Syrian Vulnerable Person Scheme, working through the East of England Regional Strategic Migration Partnership; to agree and put in place appropriate arrangements to house and support vulnerable refugees, noting that the cost of supporting them in Britain for at least their first year will be funded from foreign aid spending.

## **7. Motion from Councillor Nick Sandford**

This Council recognises that:

- i. Around four million Syrians have fled their country since the civil war began four years ago;
- ii. The UN High Commissioner for Refugees has stated that Syria "has become the greatest tragedy of this century - a disgraceful humanitarian calamity with suffering and displacement unparalleled in recent history"
- iii. The UN has organised an international scheme that aims to resettle 130,000 Syrian refugees by the end of 2016;
- iv. A number of Western European countries have so far resettled tens of thousands of Syrian refugees under this scheme;
- v. The UK Government has only committed to taking 20,000 refugees over five years. In comparison, Germany has taken more than this in one weekend.

Council believes that the UK should be resettling more Syrian refugees than it currently is, and that it is our moral responsibility to do all we can as a Council and as a country to help to alleviate this humanitarian crisis.

Council therefore calls on:

- i. The Leader of the Council to write to the Prime Minister expressing dismay at how small a number of refugees a rich country like the UK is willing to take.
- ii. The Leader and Cabinet to do all they practically can to work with other local authorities, the LGA, government agencies and third sector organisations to provide assistance to refugees that are being settled in Peterborough.

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 13(a)</b>
<b>14 OCTOBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>
Contact Officer(s):	Kim Sawyer, Director of Governance Tel: 01733 452361

## **APPOINTMENT OF CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN TO THE AUDIT COMMITTEE**

<b>RECOMMENDATIONS</b>
<b>FROM : Director of Governance</b>
<p>That Council:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Appoints Councillor Kim Aitken as Chairman of Audit Committee for the remainder of the municipal year 2015/16.</li> <li>2. Appoints Councillor David Over as Vice Chairman of Audit Committee, for the remainder of the municipal year 2015/16, in the event that the Vice Chairman position becomes vacant following the appointment of the Chairman.</li> </ol>

### **1. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for Council to appoint a Chairman of Audit Committee for the remainder of the municipal year 2015/16.
- 1.2 Council is also requested to appoint to the position of Vice Chairman for the remainder of the municipal year 2015/16, should the position become vacant following the appointment of the Chairman.

### **2. APPOINTMENT OF CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN**

- 2.1 At the Annual Meeting of Council held on 20 May 2015, Councillor Andy Coles was appointed as the Chairman of the Audit Committee and Councillor Kim Aitken as the Vice Chairman.
- 2.2 Councillor Coles resigned his position as Chairman of the Committee with effect from 20 July 2015 following his appointment as a Cabinet Member and therefore the position of Chairman is currently vacant.
- 2.3 In the event that a Chairman resigns in year, the Council's Standing Order 6.1 'Appointment of Chair or Vice Chair in year vacancy' states that the Council will appoint another Chairman at its next meeting following the resignation and in the meantime the Committee may elect a temporary Chairman until a new appointment is made by the Council'.
- 2.4 The Chairman of the Audit Committee is to be drawn from amongst the Members of the Committee and it is recommended that Councillor Aitken, who as Vice Chairman has acted as Chairman following Councillor Coles' resignation, is appointed to the role for the remainder of the municipal year.



- 2.5 In the event of the approval of this appointment, this will leave the Vice Chairman role vacant and it is recommended that Councillor Over be appointed as Vice Chairman for the remainder of the municipal year.

**3. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 3.1 There are no financial implications to the appointment. The remuneration for the Chairman post is accounted for within the 2015/16 Member's Allowances.

**4. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 There are no legal implications for the recommendations contained in the report.

**5. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

- 5.1 Peterborough City Council's Constitution.

<b>COUNCIL</b>	<b>AGENDA ITEM No. 13(b)</b>
<b>14 OCTOBER 2015</b>	<b>PUBLIC REPORT</b>

Contact Officer(s):	Kim Sawyer, Director of Governance	Tel: 01733 452361
---------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------

## **NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES TO THE EXECUTIVE**

<b>R E C O M M E N D A T I O N S</b>
<b>FROM : Director of Governance</b>
That Council notes the changes made by the Leader to the Executive.

### **1. PURPOSE AND REASON FOR REPORT**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to advise Council of changes made to the Executive by the Leader and for Council to note these changes.

### **2. CHANGE TO THE EXECUTIVE**

- 2.1 At the Annual Meeting of Council, held on 20 May 2015, the Leader of the Council was elected for a period of four years. All executive functions are delegated to the Leader who may then delegate further to the Cabinet, Committees of Cabinet, Cabinet Members and Officers. Council noted the Leaders Scheme of Delegation to Cabinet Members and Officers for the municipal year 2015/16.
- 2.2 As per Part 4, Section 7 of the Constitution, Executive Procedure Rules, Paragraph 1.4.2 the Leader may amend the scheme of delegation relating to executive functions at any time, giving written notice to the Monitoring Officer and to the person, body or Committee concerned.
- 2.3 The rules further stipulate that the Monitoring Officer will present a report to the next Ordinary meeting of the Council setting out the changes made by the Leader.
- 2.4 Councillor Sheila Scott resigned her seat as Cabinet Member for Children's Services with effect from 20 July 2015 and the Leader appointed Councillor Andy Coles to fill the position. There were no changes to the delegations within the portfolio.
- 2.5 It is therefore for Council to formally note this change to the Executive for the remainder of the municipal year 2015/16.

### **3. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 3.1 There are no financial implications to the appointment. The remuneration for the Cabinet Member post is accounted for within the 2015/16 Member's Allowances.

### **4. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

- 4.1 There are no legal implications for the recommendations contained in the report.

## **5. BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

- 5.1 Peterborough City Council's Constitution.  
Report to Annual Council 20 May 2015 – Appointment of Executive and Leader's Scheme of Delegation.